

1 **These Reporters' Comments will accompany the 1998 Annual Meeting Draft.**
2 **They were prepared with a view towards assisting the Commissioners in**
3 **evaluating the draft. They focus on the changes from former Article 9 and**
4 **explain the considerations that entered into many of the Drafting Committee's**
5 **decisions. They do not purport to be a complete set of Official Comments.**

6 **REVISION OF UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE**
7 **ARTICLE 9 – SECURED TRANSACTIONS**

8 **[9-101]**

9 [There are no Reporters' Comments to § 9-101.]

10 **[9-102]**

11 Reporters' Comments

12 1. **Source.** Many of the definitions in this section derive from those in
13 former Section 9-105; others are new. In accordance with the current NCCUSL
14 style rules, all terms that are defined in Article 9 and used in more than one section
15 have been consolidated in this section. The following definitions (some were not
16 formal definitions in the earlier drafts) have been moved from the indicated sections
17 of this draft. The sections of the ALI Annual Meeting Draft in which the
18 definitions appeared also are identified.

19	Defined Term	
20	in Section 9-102:	From Section:
21	Accession	9-335 (ALI 9-332)
22	Account	N/A (ALI 9-103)
23	Cash proceeds	9-315 (ALI 9-313)
24	Commodity account	N/A (ALI 9-107)
25	Commodity contract	N/A (ALI 9-107)
26	Commodity customer	N/A (ALI 9-107)
27	Commodity intermediary	N/A (ALI 9-107)
28	Consumer goods	N/A (ALI 9-106)

1	Continuation statement	9-515 (ALI 9-516)
2	Equipment	N/A (ALI 9-106)
3	Farm products	N/A (ALI 9-106)
4	Health-care-insurance receivable	N/A (ALI 9-103)
5	Inventory	N/A (ALI 9-106)
6	Investment property	N/A (ALI 9-107)
7	Noncash proceeds	9-315 (ALI 9-313)
8	Payment intangible	N/A (ALI 9-103)
9	Person related to (individual)	9-615 (ALI 9-614)
10	Person related to (organization)	9-615 (ALI 9-614)
11	Proceeds	9-315 (ALI 9-313)
12	Proposal	9-620 (ALI 9-618)
13	Termination statement	9-513 (ALI 9-511)

14 **2. Parties to Secured Transactions.**

15 a.. **“Debtor”**; **“Obligor”**; **“Secondary Obligor.”** Determining
16 whether a person is a “debtor” under the definition in former Section 9-105(1)(d)
17 requires a close examination of the context in which the word is used. To reduce
18 the need for this examination, this Article redefines “debtor” and adds new defined
19 terms, “secondary obligor” and “obligor.” In the context of Part 6, these definitions
20 distinguish among three classes of persons: (1) those persons who may have a
21 stake in the proper enforcement of a security interest by virtue of their non-lien
22 property interest (typically, an ownership interest) in the collateral, (2) those
23 persons who may have a stake in the proper enforcement of the security interest
24 because of their obligation to pay the secured debt, and (3) those persons who have
25 an obligation to pay the secured debt but have no stake in the proper enforcement of
26 the security interest. Persons in the first class are debtors. Persons in the second
27 class are secondary obligors if any portion of the obligation is secondary or if the
28 obligor that has a right of recourse against the debtor or another obligor with
29 respect to an obligation secured by collateral. One must consult the law of
30 suretyship to determine whether an obligation is secondary. The Restatement (3d),
31 Suretyship and Guaranty § 1 (1996), contains a useful explanation of the concept.
32 Obligors in the third class are neither debtors nor secondary obligors. With one

1 exception (Section 9-614A, as it relates to a consumer obligor), the rights and
2 duties in provided by Part 6 (default and enforcement) affect only obligors that are
3 “secondary obligors.

4 The revised definition of “debtor renders unnecessary former Section 9-
5 112, governing situations in which collateral is not owned by the debtors.

6 The definition of “debtor includes a “consignee, as defined in this section,
7 as well as a seller of accounts, chattel paper, payment intangibles, or promissory
8 notes.

9 By including in the definition of “debtor all persons with a property
10 interest (other than a security interests or other lien), the definition includes
11 transferees of collateral, whether or not the secured party knows of the transfer or
12 the transferee’s identity. Rather than making adjustments in the definition to allow
13 for the secured party’s lack of knowledge, exculpatory provisions in Part 6 protect
14 the secured party in that circumstance. See Sections 9-605 and 9-628.

15 Secured parties and other lienholders are excluded from the definition of
16 “debtor because the interests of those parties normally derive from and encumber a
17 debtor’s interest. However, if in a separate transaction a secured party grants, as
18 debtor, a security interest in its own interest (i.e., its security interest), the secured
19 party is a debtor *in that transaction*. This typically occurs when a secured party
20 with a security interest in specific goods assigns chattel paper.

21 Consider the following examples:

22 **Example 1:** Mooney borrows money and grants a security interest in his
23 Miata to secure the debt. Mooney is a debtor and an obligor.

24 **Example 2:** Mooney borrows money and grants a security interest in his
25 Miata to secure the debt. Harris co-signs the note as maker. As before, Mooney is
26 the debtor and an obligor. Because Harris has a right of recourse against Mooney
27 with respect to an obligation secured by the collateral, Harris would be a secondary
28 obligor, even if the note states that Harris’s obligation is a primary obligation and
29 that Harris waives all suretyship defenses.

30 **Example 3:** Mooney borrows money on an unsecured basis. Harris co-
31 signs the note and grants a security interest in his Honda to secure his obligation.
32 Inasmuch as Mooney does not have a property interest in the Honda, Mooney is not
33 a debtor. Having granted the security interest, Harris is the debtor. Because
34 Mooney is a principal obligor, he is not a secondary obligor. Whatever the outcome
35 of enforcement of the security interest against the Honda or Harris’s secondary
36 obligation, Harris will look to Mooney for his losses. The enforcement will not
37 affect Mooney’s aggregate obligations.

1 When the principal obligor (borrower) and the secondary obligor (surety)
2 each has granted a security interest in different collateral, the status of each is
3 determined by the collateral involved.

4 **Example 4:** Mooney borrows money and grants a security interest in his
5 Miata to secure the debt. Harris co-signs the note and grants a security interest in
6 his Honda to secure his obligation. When the secured party enforces the security
7 interest in Mooney’s Miata, Mooney is the debtor, and Harris is a secondary
8 obligor. When the secured party enforces the security interest in the Honda, Harris
9 is the “debtor. As in Example 3, Mooney is an obligor, but not a secondary
10 obligor.

11 b. **“Secured Party.”** The definition of “secured party” clarifies the
12 status of various types of representatives. The secured party is the person in whose
13 favor the security interest has been created, as determined by reference to the
14 security agreement. This definition controls, among other things, which person has
15 the duties and potential liability that Part 6 imposes upon a secured party.

16 Consider, for example, a multi-bank facility, under which Bank A, Bank B,
17 and Bank C are lenders and Bank A serves as the collateral agent. If the security
18 interest is granted to the banks, then they are the secured parties. If the security
19 interest is granted to Bank A as collateral agent, then Bank A is the secured party.

20 The definition of “secured party” also includes a “consignee, a person to
21 which accounts, chattel paper, payment intangibles, or promissory notes have been
22 sold, and the holder of an agricultural lien.

23 c. **Other Parties.** A “consumer obligor” is defined as the obligor in a
24 consumer transaction. Definitions of “new debtor” and “original debtor” are used
25 in the special rules found in Sections 9-326 and 9-508.

26 3. **Definitions Relating to Creation of a Security Interest.**

27 a. **“Collateral.”** As under former Article 9, “collateral” is the property
28 subject to a security interest and includes accounts and chattel paper that have been
29 sold. It has been expanded in this draft. The term now explicitly includes proceeds
30 subject to a security interest. It also reflects the broadened scope of the Article.
31 The term now includes property subject to an agricultural lien as well as payment
32 intangibles and promissory notes that have been sold.

33 b. **“Security Agreement.”** The definition of “security agreement” is
34 substantially the same as under former Section 9-105—an agreement that creates or
35 provides for a security interest. However, the term frequently was used colloquially
36 in former Article 9 to refer to the document or writing that contained a debtor’s
37 security agreement. This draft eliminates that usage, reserving the term for the
38 more precise meaning specified in the definition.

1 Whether an agreement creates a security interest depends not on whether the
2 parties intend that the law characterize the transaction as a security interest but
3 rather on whether the transaction falls within the definition of “security interest” in
4 Section 1-201. Thus, an agreement that the parties characterize as a “lease” of
5 goods may be a “security agreement,” notwithstanding the parties’ stated intention
6 that the law treat the transaction as a lease and not as a secured transaction.

7 **4. Goods-Related Definitions.**

8 a. **“Goods”; “Consumer Goods”; “Equipment”; “Farm Products”;**
9 **“Farming Operation”; “Inventory.”** The definition of “goods” is substantially
10 the same as the definition in former Section 9-105. This draft also retains the four
11 “types” of collateral that consist of goods: “consumer goods,” “equipment,” “farm
12 products,” and “inventory.” The revisions are primarily for clarification. In
13 particular, the definition of “farm products” now (i) clarifies the distinction between
14 crops and standing timber, and (ii) makes clear that aquatic goods produced in
15 aquacultural operations may be either crops or livestock. Although aquatic goods
16 that are vegetable in nature often would be crops and those that are animal would
17 be livestock, this Article leaves the courts free to classify the goods on a case-by-
18 case basis. See Section 9-324, Comment 8. The definition of “farm products” uses
19 the newly-defined term, “farming operation.” Also, the definition of “inventory”
20 has been revised to make clear that the term includes goods leased by the debtor to
21 others as well as goods held for lease. The same result should obtain under the
22 former definition.

23 b. **“Accession”; “Manufactured Home”; “Manufactured-Home**
24 **Transaction.”** Other specialized definitions of goods include “accession” (see the
25 special priority and enforcement rules in Section 9-335), and “manufactured home”
26 (see Section 9-515, permitting a financing statement in a “manufactured-home
27 transaction” to be effective for 30 years). The definition of “manufactured home”
28 borrows from the federal Manufactured Housing Act, 42 U.S.C. sections 5401 *et*
29 *seq.*

30 c. **“As-Extracted Collateral.”** Under this Article, oil, gas, and other
31 minerals that have not been extracted from the ground are treated as real property,
32 to which this Article does not apply. Upon extraction, minerals become personal
33 property (goods) and eligible to be collateral under this Article. See the definition
34 of “goods,” which excludes “oil, gas, and other minerals before extraction.” To
35 take account of financing practices reflecting the shift from real to personal
36 property, this Article contains special rules for perfecting security interests in
37 minerals which attach upon extraction and in accounts resulting from the sale of
38 minerals at the wellhead or minehead. See Sections 9-301(6) (law governing
39 perfection and priority); 9-501 (place of filing); 9-502 (contents of financing
40 statement); 9-519 (indexing of records). The new term, “as-extracted collateral,”
41 refers to the minerals and related accounts to which the special rules apply.

1 The following examples explain the operation of these provisions.

2 **Example 5:** Debtor owns an interest in oil that is to be extracted. To
3 secure Debtor’s obligations to Lender, Debtor enters into an authenticated
4 agreement granting Lender an interest in the oil. Although Lender may acquire an
5 interest in the oil under real-property law, Lender does not acquire a security
6 interest under this Article until the oil becomes personal property, i.e., until is
7 extracted and becomes “goods” to which this Article applies. Because the debtor
8 had an interest in the oil before extraction and Lender’s security interest attached to
9 the oil as extracted, the oil is “as-extracted collateral.”

10 **Example 6:** Debtor owns an interest in oil that is to be extracted and
11 contracts to sell the oil to Buyer at the wellhead. In an authenticated agreement,
12 Debtor agrees to sell to Lender the right to payment from Buyer. This right to
13 payment is an account that constitutes “as-extracted collateral.” If Lender then
14 resells the account to Financer, Financer’s acquires a security interest. However,
15 inasmuch as the debtor-seller in that transaction, Lender, had no interest in the oil
16 before extraction, Financer’s collateral (the account it owns) is not “as-extracted
17 collateral.”

18 **Example 7:** Under the facts of Example 6, before extraction, Buyer grants
19 a security interest in the oil to Bank. Although Bank’s security interest attaches
20 when the oil is extracted, Bank’s security interest is not in “as-extracted collateral,
21 inasmuch as its debtor, Buyer, did not have an interest in the oil before extraction.

22 **5. Receivables-related Definitions.**

23 a. **“Account”; “Health-Care-Insurance Receivable”; “As-Extracted**
24 **Collateral.”** The definition of “account” has been expanded and reformulated.
25 Many categories of rights to payment that would have been classified as general
26 intangibles under former Article 9 are accounts under this Article. Thus, if they are
27 sold, a financing statement must be filed to perfect the buyer’s interest in them.
28 The exclusion has been expanded to encompass “other rights to payment for money
29 or funds advanced or sold. The former exclusion of rights to payment for
30 “money” was too narrow by virtue of the narrow definition of “money” in Section
31 1-201. We do not believe a definition of “funds” is necessary; the Official
32 Comments will explain the concept.

33 The definition of “health-care-insurance receivable” is new. It is a subset of
34 the definition of “account.” However, the rules generally applicable to account
35 debtors on accounts do not apply to insurers obligated on health-care-insurance
36 receivables.. See Sections 9-404(e), 9-405(d), 9-406(h).

37 Note that certain accounts also are “as-extracted collateral.” See Comment
38 4.c., Examples 6 and 7.

1 **b. Chattel Paper”; “Electronic Chattel Paper”; Tangible Chattel**
2 **Paper.** Under the revised definition of “chattel paper, the term now includes “a
3 record or records instead of “a writing or writings. “Electronic chattel paper
4 includes nonwritten chattel paper. Traditional, written chattel paper is “tangible
5 chattel paper.

6 **c. “Instrument”; “Promissory Note.”** The definition of “instrument
7 has been modified to make clear that it does not include rights to payment arising
8 out of credit-card transactions. The definition of “promissory note is new,
9 necessitated by the inclusion of sales of promissory notes within the scope of
10 Article 9. It explicitly excludes obligations arising out of “orders to pay (e.g.,
11 checks) as opposed to “promises to pay. See Section 3-304.

12 **d. “General Intangible”; “Payment Intangible.”** The definition of
13 “general intangible has been revised to accommodate commercial tort claims,
14 deposit accounts, and letter-of-credit rights as separate types of collateral. One
15 important consequence is that tortfeasors (commercial tort claims), banks (deposit
16 accounts), and persons obligated on letters of credit (letter-or-credit rights) are not
17 “account debtors having the rights and obligations set forth in Sections 9-404, 9-
18 405, and 9-406. In particular, tortfeasors, banks, and persons obligated on letters of
19 credit are not obligated to pay an assignee (secured party) upon receipt of the
20 notification described in Section 9-404(a). See comment 5.h., below. Another
21 important consequence relates to the adequacy of the description in the security
22 agreement. See Section 9-108.

23 “Payment intangible is a sub-category of general intangibles. The sale of a
24 payment intangible is subject to this Article. See Section 9-109(a)(3). Virtually
25 any intangible right could give rise to a right to payment of money once one
26 hypothesizes, for example, that the account debtor is in breach of its obligation.
27 The term “payment intangible embraces only those general intangibles “under
28 which the account debtor’s *principal* obligation is a monetary obligation.
29 (Emphasis added.) Although there may be difficult cases at the margin, attempting
30 a more precise statutory line would not be worthwhile. As with any classification
31 issue, from a planning standpoint it may be necessary for counsel in a sale
32 transaction to make alternative assumptions (i.e., inclusion and exclusion from
33 Article 9).

34 In classifying intangible collateral, a court should begin by identifying the
35 particular rights that have been assigned. The account debtor (promisor) under a
36 particular contract may owe several types of monetary obligations as well as other,
37 nonmonetary obligations. If the promisee’s right to payment of money is assigned
38 separately, the right is an account or payment intangible, depending on how the
39 account debtor’s obligation arose. When all the promisee’s rights are assigned
40 together, an account, a payment intangible, and a general intangible all may be
41 involved, depending on the nature of the rights.

1 A right to the payment of money is frequently buttressed by ancillary
2 covenants to insure the preservation of collateral, such as covenants in a purchase
3 agreement, note, or mortgage requiring insurance on the collateral or forbidding
4 removal of the collateral; or covenants to preserve credit-worthiness of the
5 promisor, such as covenants restricting dividends, etc. It is not the intention of this
6 Article to treat these ancillary rights separately from the rights to payment to which
7 they relate. Perfection of an assignment of the right to the payment of a monetary
8 obligation, whether it be an account or payment intangible, will also carry these
9 ancillary rights.

10 Every “payment intangible” is also a “general intangible. Likewise,
11 “software” is a “general intangible. See Comment 24. Accordingly, except as
12 otherwise provided, statutory provisions applicable to general intangibles apply to
13 payment intangibles and software.

14 e. **“Letter-of-credit Right.”** The term “letter-of-credit right” replaces
15 the phraseology used in some earlier drafts, “letter of credit and proceeds of the
16 letter of credit. The reference to the letter of credit itself was thought necessary to
17 make it clear that the statute contemplates an assignment of a present interest and
18 not one that would “spring” into existence only when a letter of credit is honored
19 and proceeds are collected. However, some letter of credit experts expressed
20 concern that references to a security interest in a letter of credit itself might be
21 confused with the transfer of drawing rights (i.e., the beneficiary’s right to demand
22 payment or performance). See Sections 9-107, Comment 4, and 9-329, Comments
23 3 and 4. The new term addresses both concerns.

24 f. **“Supporting Obligation.”** This new term covers the most common
25 types of credit enhancements—suretyship obligations (including guarantees) and
26 letter-of-credit rights that support one of the specified types of collateral. (Earlier
27 drafts used the term “support obligations.”) As explained in Comment 2.a., dealing
28 with secondary obligors, suretyship law determines whether an obligation is
29 “secondary” for purposes of this definition. Notwithstanding the exclusion of
30 transfers of interests in insurance policies under Section 9-109, this Article covers
31 a secondary obligation (as a supporting obligation) even if the obligation is issued
32 by a regulated insurance company and the obligation is subject to regulation as an
33 “insurance” product. The regulation of a secondary obligation as an insurance
34 product does not necessarily mean that it is a “policy of insurance” for purposes of
35 the exclusion in Section 9-109.

36 This Article contains rules explicitly governing attachment, perfection, and
37 priority of security interests in supporting obligations. See Sections 9-203, 9-308,
38 9-310, and 9-322. These provisions reflect the principle that a supporting
39 obligation is an incident of the collateral it supports.

40 Collections of or other distributions under a supporting obligation are
41 “proceeds” of the supported collateral as well as “proceeds” of the supporting

1 obligation itself. See Section 9-102 (defining “proceeds”) and Comment 13.b. As
2 such, the collections and distributions are subject to the priority rules applicable to
3 proceeds generally. See Section 9-322. However, under the special rule governing
4 security interests in a letter-of-credit right, a secured party’s failure to obtain control
5 (Section 9-107) of a letter-of-credit right supporting collateral may leave its security
6 interest exposed to a priming interest of a party who does take control. See Section
7 9-329 (security interest in a letter-of-credit right perfected by control has priority
8 over a conflicting security interest).

9 Certain types of credit enhancements are not covered by the definition of
10 “supporting obligation. Other law determines the competing claims of a person
11 who takes an outright assignment of these obligations and a person who takes a
12 security interest in the related collateral.

13 g. **“Commercial Tort Claim.”** This term is new. A tort claim may
14 serve as original collateral under this Article only if it is a “commercial tort claim.
15 See Section 9-109(d).

16 h. **“Account Debtor.”** An “account debtor” is a person obligated on
17 an account, chattel paper, or general intangible. The account debtor’s obligation
18 often is a monetary obligation; however, this is not always the case. For example,
19 if a franchisee uses its rights under a franchise agreement as collateral, then the
20 franchisor is an “account debtor. As a general matter, Article 3, and not Article 9,
21 governs obligations on negotiable instruments. Accordingly, the definition of
22 “account debtor” excludes obligors on negotiable instruments constituting part of
23 chattel paper. The principal effect of this change from the definition in former
24 Article 9 is that the rules in Sections 9-403, 9-404, 9-405, and 9-406, dealing with
25 the rights of an assignee and duties of an account debtor, do not apply to an
26 assignment of chattel paper in which the obligation to pay is evidenced by a
27 negotiable instrument. (Section 9-406(d), however, does apply to promissory notes,
28 including negotiable promissory notes.) Rather, the assignee’s rights are governed
29 by Article 3. Similarly, the duties of an obligor on a nonnegotiable instrument are
30 governed by non-Article 9 law unless the nonnegotiable instrument is a part of
31 chattel paper; in which case the obligor is an account debtor.

32 **6. Investment-property-related Definitions: “Commodity Account”;**
33 **“Commodity Contract”;** **“Commodity Customer”;** **“Commodity**
34 **Intermediary”;** **“Investment Property.”** These definitions are substantially the
35 same as the corresponding definitions in former Section 9-115. “Investment
36 property” includes securities, both certificated and uncertificated, security accounts,
37 security entitlements, commodity accounts, and commodity contracts. Former
38 Section 9-115 was added in conjunction with Revised Article 8 and contains a
39 variety of rules applicable to security interests in investment property. These rules
40 have been relocated to the appropriate sections of Article 9. See, e.g., Sections 9-
41 203 (attachment); 9-328 (priority).

1 **7. Consumer-related Definitions: “Consumer Debtor”; “Consumer**
2 **Goods”; “Consumer-goods transaction”; “Consumer Obligor”; “Consumer**
3 **Transaction.”** The definition of “consumer goods (as mentioned above) is
4 substantially the same as the definition in former Section 9-105. The definitions of
5 “consumer debtor, “consumer obligor, “consumer-goods transaction, and
6 “consumer transaction have been added in connection with various new (and old)
7 consumer-protection rules. Many of the rules appear in Part 6 and apply to
8 “consumer-goods transactions, i.e., consumer transactions to the extent that the
9 collateral consists of consumer goods or consumer goods and software. However,
10 certain rules apply to consumer transactions, in which the collateral may be of any
11 type if it is held or acquired primarily for personal, family, or household purposes.
12 See, e.g., Sections 9-108; 9-109; 9-403; 9-404; 9-612; 9-620; 9-626.

13 **8. Filing-related Definitions: “Continuation Statement”; “File**
14 **Number”;“Filing Office”; “Filing-office Rule”; “Financing Statement”;**
15 **“Fixture Filing”; “Manufactured-Home Transaction”; “New**
16 **Debtor”;“Original Debtor”; “Public-Finance Transaction”; “Termination**
17 **Statement”; “Transmitting Utility.”** These definitions are used exclusively or
18 primarily in the filing-related provisions in Part 5. Most are self-explanatory and
19 are discussed in the Comments to Part 5. A financing statement filed in
20 manufactured-home transaction or a public-finance transaction may remain
21 effective for 30 years instead of the 5 years applicable to other financing statements.
22 See Section 9-515(b).

23 The definition of "transmitting utility" has been revised. No change in
24 meaning is intended. The term designates a special class of debtors for whom
25 separate filing rules are provided in Part 5, thereby obviating the many local fixture
26 filings that would be necessary under the rules of Section 9-501 for a far-flung
27 public utility debtor. A transmitting utility will not necessarily be regulated by or
28 operating as such in a jurisdiction where fixtures are located. For example, a utility
29 might own transmission lines in a jurisdiction, although the utility generates no
30 power and has no customers in the jurisdiction.

31 The definitions relating to medium neutrality also are significant for the
32 filing provisions. They are discussed below in comment 9.

33 **9. Definitions Relating to Medium-neutrality.**

34 a. **“Record.”** In many, but not all, instances the term “record” replaces
35 the term “writing” and “written.” A “record” includes information that is in
36 intangible form (e.g., electronically stored) as well as tangible form (e.g., written on
37 paper). Given the rapid development and commercial adoption of modern
38 communication and storage technologies, requirements that documents or
39 communications be “written, “in writing, or otherwise in tangible form do not
40 necessarily reflect or aid commercial practices.

1 A “record” need not be permanent or indestructible, but the term does not
2 include any oral or other communication that is not stored or preserved by any
3 means. The information must be stored on paper or in some other medium.
4 Information that has not been retained other than through human memory does not
5 qualify as a record. Examples of current technologies commercially used to
6 communicate or store information include, but are not limited to, magnetic media,
7 optical discs, digital voice messaging systems, electronic mail, audio tapes, and
8 photographic media, as well as paper. “Record” is an inclusive term that includes
9 all of these methods of storing or communicating information. Any “writing” is a
10 record.

11 A record may be authenticated. See Comment 9.b. A record may be created
12 without the knowledge or intent of a particular party.

13 Like the terms “written” or “in writing,” the term “record” does not
14 establish the purposes, permitted uses, or legal effect that a record may have under
15 any particular provision of law. Whatever is filed in the Article 9 filing system,
16 including financing statements, termination statements, and amendments, whether
17 transmitted in tangible or intangible form, would fall within the definition.
18 However, in some instances, statutes or filing-office rules may require that a paper
19 record be filed. In such cases, even if this Article permits the filing of an electronic
20 record, compliance with those statutes or rules is necessary. Similarly, a filer must
21 comply with a statute or rule that requires a particular type of encoding or
22 formatting for an electronic record.

23 This Article sometimes uses the terms “for record,” “of record,” “record or
24 legal title,” and “record owner.” Some of these are terms traditionally used in real-
25 property law. The definition of “record” in this draft now explicitly excepts these
26 usages from the defined term.

27 **b. “Authenticate”; “Communicate”; “Send.”** The terms
28 “authenticate” and “authenticated” generally replace “sign” and “signed.”
29 “Authenticated” replaces and broadens the definition of “signed,” in Section 9-201,
30 to encompass authentication of all records, not just writings. Similarly, the terms
31 “communicate” and “send” contemplate the possibility of communication by
32 nonwritten media. These definitions include the act of transmitting both tangible
33 and intangible records. The definition of “send” replaces, for purposes of this
34 Article, the corresponding term in Section 1-201.

35 **10. Scope-related Definitions.**

36 **a. Expanded Scope of Article: “Agricultural Lien”; “Consignment”;**
37 **“Payment Intangible”; “Promissory Note.”** These new definitions reflect the
38 expanded scope of Article 9, as provided in Section 9-109(a).

1 **b. Reduced Scope of Exclusions: “Governmental Unit”; Health-**
2 **care-insurance Receivable”; “Commercial Tort Claims.”** These new definitions
3 reflect the reduced scope of the exclusions, provided in Section 9-109(c) and (d), of
4 transfers by governmental debtors and assignments of interests in insurance policies
5 and tort claims.

6 **11. Choice-of-law-related Definitions: “Certificate of Title”;**
7 **“Governmental Unit”; Jurisdiction of Organization”; “Registered**
8 **Organization”; “State.”** These new definitions reflect the changes in the law
9 governing perfection and priority of security interests and agricultural liens
10 provided in Part 3, Subpart 1.

11 **12. Deposit-account-related Definitions: “Deposit Account”; “Bank.”**
12 The revised definition of “deposit account” incorporates the definition of “bank,
13 which is new. The definition derives from the definitions of “bank” in Sections 4-
14 105(1) and 4A-105(a)(2), which focus on whether the organization is “engaged in
15 the business of banking.

16 All deposit accounts evidenced by Article 9 “instruments” are excluded
17 from the term “deposit account.” In contrast, some earlier drafts, consistent with
18 former Section 9-104, excluded from the “deposit account” definition “an account
19 evidenced by a certificate of deposit [CD].” The change clarifies the proper
20 treatment of non-negotiable or uncertificated CD’s issued to reflect a deposit.
21 Under this Article, the latter would be a deposit account (assuming there is no
22 writing evidencing the bank’s obligation to pay) whereas the former would be a
23 deposit account only if it is not an “instrument” as defined in this section (a
24 question that turns on whether the non-negotiable CD is “of a type which is in
25 ordinary course of business transferred by delivery with any necessary indorsement
26 or assignment.)

27 A deposit account evidenced by an instrument is subject to the rules
28 applicable to instruments generally. As a consequence, a security interest in such a
29 deposit account cannot be perfected by “control” (see Section 9-104), and the
30 special priority rules applicable to deposit accounts (see Sections 9-327 and 9-340)
31 do not apply.

32 The term “deposit account” does not include “investment property,” such as
33 securities and security entitlements. Thus, the term also does not include, e.g.,
34 shares in a money-market mutual fund that are redeemable by check.

35 **13. Proceeds-related Definitions: “Cash Proceeds”; “Noncash**
36 **Proceeds”; “Proceeds.”** The revised definition of “proceeds” expands the
37 definition beyond that contained in former Section 9-306 and resolves ambiguities
38 in the former section.

1 a. **Distributions on Account of Collateral.** The phrase “whatever is
2 collected on, or distributed on account of, collateral, in subparagraph (B), is broad
3 enough to cover cash or stock dividends distributed on account of securities or
4 other investment property that is original collateral. Compare former Section 9-306
5 (“Any payments or distributions made with respect to investment property collateral
6 are proceeds.). This section rejects the holding of *Hastie v. FDIC*, 2 F.3d 1042
7 (10th Cir. 1993) (holding that post-petition cash dividends on stock subject to pre-
8 petition pledge are not “proceeds under Bankruptcy Code Section 552(b)) to the
9 extent the holding relies on the Article 9 definition of “proceeds.

10 b. **Distributions on Account of Supporting Obligations.** Under
11 subparagraph (B), collections and distributions on collateral consisting of various
12 credit-support arrangements (“supporting obligations, as defined in Section 9-102)
13 also are proceeds. Consequently, they are afforded treatment identical to proceeds
14 collected from or distributed by the obligor on the underlying (supported) right to
15 payment or other collateral. Proceeds of supporting obligations also are proceeds of
16 the underlying rights to payment or other collateral.

17 c. **Proceeds of Proceeds.** The definition of “proceeds no longer
18 provides that proceeds of proceeds are themselves proceeds. This idea is expressed
19 in the revised definition of “collateral in Section 9-102. No change in meaning is
20 intended.

21 d. **Proceeds Received by Person Who Did Not Create Security**
22 **Interest.** When collateral is sold subject to a security interest and the buyer then
23 resells the collateral, a question has arisen under former Article 9 concerning
24 whether the “debtor has “received what the buyer received on resale and,
25 therefore, whether those receipts are “proceeds. See former Section 9-306(2).
26 This Article contains no requirement that property be “received by the debtor for
27 the property to qualify as proceeds. It is necessary only that the property be
28 traceable, directly or indirectly, to the original collateral.

29 14. **Consignment-related Definitions: “Consignee”; “Consignment”;**
30 **“Consignor.”** The definition of “consignment is drawn in part from an earlier
31 draft of revised Article 2. The definition excludes, in subparagraphs (A), (B), and
32 (C), transactions for which filing would be inappropriate or of insufficient benefit
33 to justify the costs. A consignment excluded from the application of this Article by
34 one of those subparagraphs may still be a true consignment; however, it is governed
35 by non-Article 9 law. The definition also excludes, in subparagraph (D), what have
36 been called “consignments intended for security. These “consignments are not
37 bailments but secured transactions. Accordingly, all of Article 9 applies to them.
38 The Official Comments will afford guidance in distinguishing between true and
39 security consignments. The “consignor is the person that delivers goods to the
40 “consignee in a consignment.

1 15. **“Accounting.”** This definition describes the record and information
2 that a debtor is entitled to request under Section 2-210.

3 16. **“Document”; “Encumbrance”** These definitions are unchanged in
4 substance from the corresponding definitions in former Section 9-105.

5 17. **“Fixtures.”** This definition is unchanged in substance from the
6 corresponding definition in former Section 9-313.

7 18. **“Good Faith.”** This Article expands the definition of “good faith” to
8 include “the observance of reasonable commercial standards of fair dealing.” The
9 definition in this section applies when the term is used in this Article, and the same
10 concept applies in the context of this Article for purposes of the obligation of good
11 faith imposed by Section 1-203. See subsection (c).

12 19. **“Lien Creditor”; “Mortgage.”** These definitions are unchanged in
13 substance from the corresponding definitions in former Sections 9-301 and 9-105.

14 20. **“New Value.”** This Article deletes former Section 9-108. Its broad
15 formulation of new value, which embraces the taking of after-acquired collateral for
16 a pre-existing claim, is unnecessary, counterintuitive, and ineffective for its original
17 purpose of sheltering after-acquired collateral from attack as a voidable preference
18 in bankruptcy. The new definition of “new value” derives from Section 547(a) of
19 the Bankruptcy Code. The term is used in with respect to temporary perfection of
20 security interests in instruments, certificated securities, or negotiable documents
21 under Section 9-312(e) and with respect to chattel paper priority in Section 9-330.
22 It is also used in the model production money security interest provisions in
23 Appendix II.

24 21. **“Person Related To.”** Section 9-615 provides a special method for
25 calculating a deficiency or surplus when “the secured party, a person related to the
26 secured party, or a secondary obligor” acquires the collateral at a foreclosure
27 disposition. Two separate definitions of the term “person related to” are provided.
28 One applies with respect to an individual secured party and the other with respect to
29 a secured party that is an organization. The definitions are patterned on the
30 corresponding definition in Section 1.301(32) of the Uniform Consumer Credit
31 Code (1974).

32 22. **“Proposal.”** This definition describes a record that is sufficient to
33 propose to retain collateral in full or partial satisfaction of a secured obligation. See
34 Sections 9-620, 9-621, 9-622.

35 23. **“Pursuant to Commitment.”** This definition is unchanged in
36 substance from the corresponding definition in former Section 9-105.

1 Seller (S) sells an item of inventory (Item-1) to Debtor (D), retaining
2 a security interest in Item-1 to secure Item-1's price and all other
3 obligations, existing and future, of D to S. S then sells another item
4 of inventory to D (Item-2), again retaining a security interest in
5 Item-2 to secure Item-2's price as well as all other obligations of D
6 to S. D then pays to S Item-1's price. D then sells Item-2 to a buyer
7 in ordinary course of business, who takes Item-2 free of S's security
8 interest.

9 Under subsection (b)(2), S's security interest in *Item-1* securing *Item-2's unpaid*
10 *price* would be a purchase-money security interest. This is so because S has a
11 purchase-money security interest in Item-1, Item-1 secures the price of (a
12 "purchase-money obligation incurred with respect to) Item-2 ("other inventory),
13 and Item-2 itself was subject to a purchase-money security interest. Note that, to
14 the extent Item-1 secures the price of Item-2, S's security interest in Item-1 would
15 not be a purchase-money security interest under subsection (b)(1). The security
16 interest in Item-1 is a purchase-money security interest under subsection (b)(1) only
17 to the extent that Item-1 is "purchase-money collateral, i.e., only to the extent that
18 Item-1 "secures a purchase-money obligation incurred with respect to that
19 collateral (i.e., Item-1). See subsection (a)(1).

20 **4. Purchase-money Security Interests in Goods and Software.**

21 Subsections (b) and (c) limit purchase-money security interests to security interests
22 in goods, including fixtures, and software. Otherwise, no change in meaning from
23 former Section 9-107 is intended. The second sentence of former Section 9-
24 115(5)(f) made the purchase-money priority rule (former Section 9-312(4))
25 inapplicable to investment property. This section's limitation makes that sentence
26 unnecessary.

27 Subsection (c) describes the limited circumstances under which a security
28 interest in goods may be accompanied by a purchase-money security interest in
29 software. The goods and software must be acquired by the debtor in an integrated
30 transaction and the debtor must acquire the software for the principal purpose of
31 using the software in the goods. "Software is defined in Section 9-102.

32 **5. Consignments.** Under former Section 9-114, the priority of the
33 consignor's interest is similar to that of a purchase-money security interest.
34 Subsection (d) achieves this result more directly, by defining the interest of a
35 "consignor, defined in Section 9-102, to be a purchase-money security interest in
36 inventory for purposes of this Article. This drafting convention obviates any need
37 to set forth special priority rules applicable to the interest of a consignor. Rather,
38 the priority of the consignor's interest as against the rights of lien creditors of the
39 consignee, competing secured parties, and purchasers of the goods from the
40 consignee can be determined by reference to the priority rules generally applicable
41 to inventory, such as Sections 9-317, 9-320, 9-322, and 9-324. For purposes other
42 than those of this article, including the rights and duties of the consignor and

1 consignee as between themselves, the consignor would remain the owner of goods
2 under a bailment arrangement with the consignee. See Section 9-319.

3 **6. Provisions Inapplicable to Consumer-goods Transactions.**

4 a. **“Dual-status” Rule.** For transactions other than consumer-goods
5 transactions, this Article approves what some cases have called the “dual-status
6 rule, under which a security interest may be a purchase-money security interest to
7 some extent and a non-purchase-money security interest to some extent.
8 (Concerning consumer transactions, see subsection (h) and comment 7.) Some
9 courts have found this rule to be explicit or implicit in subsections (b)(1) and (b)(2)
10 (“to the extent). It is made explicit in subsection (e). For non-consumer
11 transactions, this Article rejects the “transformation rule adopted by some cases,
12 under which any cross-collateralization, refinancing, or the like destroys the
13 purchase-money status entirely.

14 Consider, for example, what happens when a \$10,000 loan secured by a
15 purchase-money security interest is refinanced by the original lender, and, as part of
16 the transaction, the debtor borrows an additional \$2,000 secured by the collateral.
17 Subsection (f) resolves any doubt that the security interest remains a purchase-
18 money security interest. Under subsection (b), however, it enjoys purchase-money
19 status only to the extent of \$10,000.

20 b. **Allocation of Payments.** Continuing with the example, if the debtor
21 makes a \$1,000 payment on the \$12,000 obligation, then one must determine the
22 extent to which the security interest remains a purchase-money security
23 interest—\$9,000 or \$10,000. Subsection (e)(1) expresses the overriding principle,
24 applicable in cases other than consumer-goods transactions, for determining the
25 extent to which a security interest is a purchase-money security interest under these
26 circumstances: freedom of contract, as limited by principle of reasonableness. An
27 unconscionable method of application, for example, is not a reasonable one and so
28 would not be given effect under subsection (e)(1). In the absence of agreement,
29 subsection (e)(2) permits the obligor to determine how payments should be
30 allocated. If the obligor fails to manifest its intention, obligations that are not
31 secured will be paid first. (As used in this Article, the concept of “obligations that
32 are not secured means obligations for which the debtor has not created a security
33 interest. This concept is different from and should not be confused with the
34 concept of an “unsecured claim as it appears in Bankruptcy Code Section 506(a).)
35 The obligor may prefer this approach, because unsecured debt is likely to carry a
36 higher interest rate than secured debt. A creditor who would prefer to be secured
37 rather than unsecured also would prefer this approach.

38 After the unsecured debt is paid, payments are to be applied first toward the
39 obligations secured by purchase-money security interests. In the event that there is
40 more than one such obligation, payments first received are to be applied to
41 obligations first incurred. See subsection (e)(3). Once these obligations are paid,

1 there are no purchase-money security interests, and so there is no need for
2 additional allocation rules.

3 In determining whether a security interest is a “purchase-money security
4 interest, the dual-status rule and the allocation formula affect only issues under
5 this Article—primarily perfection and priority. See, e.g., Sections 9-317, 9-324.
6 Whether a security interest is a “purchase-money security interest under other law,
7 however, is determined by that law. For example, decisions under Bankruptcy
8 Code Section 522(f) have applied both the dual-status and the transformation rules.
9 The Bankruptcy Code does not expressly adopt the state law definition of
10 “purchase-money security interest. Where federal law does not defer to this
11 Article, this Article does not, and could not, determine a question of federal law.

12 Subsection (f) buttresses the dual-status rule by making it clear that in a
13 transaction other than a consumer-goods transaction cross-collateralization and
14 renewals, refinancings, and restructurings do not cause a purchase-money security
15 interest to lose its status as such. The statutory terms “renewed, “refinanced, and
16 “restructured are not defined. Whether the terms encompass a particular
17 transaction depends upon whether, under the particular facts, the purchase-money
18 character of the security interest fairly can be said to survive. Each term
19 contemplates that an identifiable portion of the purchase-money obligation could be
20 traced to the new obligation resulting from a renewal, refinancing, or restructuring.

21 **c. Burden of Proof.** As is the case when the extent of a security
22 interest is in issue, under subsection (g) the secured party claiming a purchase-
23 money security interest in a transaction other than a consumer-goods transaction
24 has the burden of establishing whether the security interest retains its purchase-
25 money status. This is so whether the determination is to be made following a
26 renewal, refinancing, or restructuring or otherwise.

27 **7. Consumer-goods Transactions.** Under subsection (h), the limitation of
28 subsections (e), (f), and (g) to transactions other than a consumer-goods
29 transactions are intended to leave to the court the determination of the proper rules
30 in consumer-goods transactions. Subsection (h) also instructs the court not to draw
31 any inference from the limitation as to the proper rules for consumer-goods
32 transactions and leaves the court free to continue to apply established approaches to
33 those transactions.

34 **[9-104]**

35 **Reporters’ Comments**

36 **1. Source.** New; derived from Section 8-106.

1 2. **Why “Control” Matters.** This section explains the concept of “control
2 of a deposit account. “Control under this section may serve two functions. First,
3 “control . . . pursuant to the debtor’s agreement may substitute for a security
4 agreement as an element of attachment. See Section 9-203(b)(3)(D). Second, when
5 a deposit account is taken as original collateral, the only method of perfection is
6 obtaining control under this section. See Section 9-312(b)(1).

7 3. **Requirements for “Control.”** This section derives from Section 8-106
8 of Revised Article 8, which defines “control of securities and other investment
9 property. Under subsection (a)(1), the bank with which the deposit account is
10 maintained has control. The effect of this provision is to afford the bank automatic
11 perfection. No other form of public notice is necessary; all actual and potential
12 creditors of the debtor are always on notice that the bank with which the debtor’s
13 deposit account is maintained may assert a claim against the deposit account.

14 Under subsection (a)(2), a secured party may take control by obtaining the
15 bank’s authenticated agreement that it will comply with the secured party’s
16 instructions without further consent by the debtor. The analogous provision in
17 Section 8-106 does not require that the agreement be authenticated. As mentioned
18 in the Reporters’ Comments to Section 9-106, some uncertainty has arisen
19 concerning the requirements of Section 8-106(d)(2), particularly when a securities
20 intermediary has agreed that it will comply with a secured party’s entitlement
21 orders only if certain conditions are met. An agreement to comply with the secured
22 party’s instructions suffices for “control of a deposit account under this section
23 even if the bank’s agreement is subject to specified conditions, e.g., that the secured
24 party’s instructions are accompanied by a certification that the debtor is in default.
25 (Of course, if the condition is the *debtor’s* further consent, the statute explicitly
26 provides that the agreement would *not* confer control.) See Section 8-106, Revised
27 Official Comment (Appendix I).

28 Under subsection (a)(3), a secured party may take control by becoming the
29 bank’s customer. As the customer, the secured party would enjoy the right to
30 withdraw funds from the deposit account.

31 Perfection by control is not available for deposit accounts evidenced by an
32 instrument (e.g., certain certificates of deposit), which by definition are
33 “instruments and not “deposit accounts. See Section 9-102 (defining “deposit
34 account and “instrument).

35 Subsection (b) also derives from Revised Article 8. It makes clear that
36 “control need not deprive the debtor of the ability to reach the funds on deposit.

37 **[9-105]**

38 Reporters’ Comment

1 1. **Source.** New.

2 2. **“Control” of Electronic Chattel Paper.** The draft covers security
3 interests in “electronic chattel paper, a new term defined in Section 9-102. This
4 section governs how “control” of electronic chattel paper may be obtained. Control
5 is necessary to benefit for the special priority rule provided in Section 9-330. In
6 descriptive terms, it provides that control of electronic chattel paper is the
7 functional equivalent of “possession” of tangible chattel paper (a term also defined
8 in Section 9-102). The draft leaves to the marketplace the development of systems
9 and procedures for dealing with control of electronic chattel paper in a commercial
10 context.

11 **[9-106]**

12 Reporters’ Comment

13 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-115(e).

14 2. **“Control” under Article 8.** Experience with arrangements for “control
15 under Section 8-106(d)(2) has identified some uncertainty. Appendix I contains a
16 revised Official Comment to that section.

17 **[9-107]**

18 Reporters’ Comments

19 1. **Source.** New.

20 2. **“Control” of Letter-of-credit Right.** Whether a secured party has
21 control of a letter-of-credit right determines the secured party’s rights as against
22 competing secured parties. See Section 9-329. The draft provides that a secured
23 party can acquire control of a letter-of-credit right by receiving an assignment if the
24 secured party obtains the consent of the issuer or any nominated person, such as a
25 confirmer or negotiating bank, under Section 5-114 or other applicable law or
26 practice. Because both issuers and nominated persons may give or be obligated to
27 give value under a letter of credit, this section contemplates that a secured party
28 obtains control of a letter-of-credit right with respect to the issuer or a particular
29 nominated person only to the extent that the issuer or that nominated person
30 consents to the assignment. For example, if a secured party obtains control to the
31 extent of an issuer’s obligations but fails to obtain the consent of a nominated
32 person, the secured party does not have control to the extent that the nominated
33 person gives value. In many cases the person or persons who will give value under
34 a letter of credit will be clear from its terms. In other cases, prudence may suggest

1 obtaining consent from more than one person. The details of the consenting
2 issuer’s or nominated person’s duties to pay or otherwise render performance to the
3 secured party are left to the agreement of the parties.

4 **3. “Proceeds of a Letter of Credit.”** Section 5-114 follows traditional
5 banking terminology by referring to a letter of credit beneficiary’s assignment of its
6 right to receive payment thereunder as an assignment of the “proceeds of a letter of
7 credit. However, as the seller of goods can assign its right to receive payment (an
8 “account) before it has been earned by delivering the goods to the buyer, so the
9 beneficiary of a letter of credit can assign its contingent right to payment before the
10 letter of credit has been honored. See Section 5-114(b). If the assignment creates a
11 security interest, the security interest can be perfected at the time it is created. An
12 assignment of, including the creation of a security interest in, a letter-of-credit right
13 is an assignment of a present interest.

14 **4. “Transfer” vs. “Assignment.”** Letter-of-credit law and practice
15 distinguish the “transfer of a letter of credit from an “assignment. Under a
16 transfer, the transferee itself becomes the beneficiary and acquires the right to draw.
17 Whether a new, substitute credit is issued or the issuer advises the transferee of its
18 status as such, the transfer constitutes a novation under which the transferee is the
19 new, substituted beneficiary (but only to the extent of the transfer, in the case of a
20 partial transfer).

21 Section 5-114(e) provides that the rights of a transferee beneficiary or
22 nominated person are independent of the beneficiary’s assignment of the proceeds
23 of a letter of credit and are independent and superior to the assignee’s right to the
24 proceeds. For this reason, transfer does not appear in this draft as a means of
25 control or perfection. Section 9-329 recognizes the independent and superior rights
26 of a transferee beneficiary under Section 5-114(e); the priority of a secured party
27 that has obtained control of a letter-of-credit right is made subject to those
28 independent and superior rights.

29 **5. Supporting Obligation: Automatic Attachment and Perfection.** A
30 letter-of-credit right is a type of supporting obligation, as defined in Section 9-102.
31 Under Sections 9-203 and 9-308, a security in interest in a letter-of-credit right
32 automatically attaches and is automatically perfected if the security interest in the
33 supported obligation is perfected. However, unless the secured party has control of
34 the letter-of-credit right or itself becomes a transferee beneficiary, it cannot obtain
35 any rights against the issuer or a nominated person under Article 5. Consequently,
36 as a practical matter, the secured party’s rights would be limited to its ability to
37 locate and identify proceeds distributed by the issuer or nominated person under the
38 letter of credit.

39 **[9-108]**

Reporters’ Comment

1 1. **Source.** Former Sections 9-110; 9-115(3).

2 2. **General Rules; After-acquired Collateral.** Subsection (a) retains
3 substantially the same formulation as former Section 9-110. A provision similar to
4 subsection (b) was applicable only to investment property under former Section 9-
5 115(3). Subsection (b) is applicable to all types of collateral, subject to the
6 limitation in subsection (e). It expands upon subsection (a) by indicating a variety
7 of ways in which a description might reasonably identify collateral. Subsection (b)
8 is subject to subsection (c), which follows prevailing case law and adopts the view
9 that an “all assets” or “all personal property” description for purposes of a *security*
10 *agreement* is *not* sufficient. Note, however, that under Section 9-504, a *financing*
11 *statement* sufficiently indicates the collateral if it “covers all assets or all personal
12 property.

13 Much litigation has arisen over whether a description in a security
14 agreement is sufficient to include after-acquired collateral if the agreement does not
15 explicitly so provide. This question is one of contract interpretation and is not
16 susceptible to a statutory rule (other than a rule to the effect that it is a question of
17 contract interpretation). Accordingly, this section contains no reference to
18 descriptions of after-acquired collateral.

19 3. **Investment Property.** Under subsection (d), the use of the wrong
20 Article 8 terminology does not render a description invalid (e.g., a security
21 agreement intended to cover a debtor’s “security entitlements” is sufficient if it
22 refers to the debtor’s “securities”).

23 4. **Consumer Investment Property; Commercial Tort Claims.**
24 Subsection (e) requires greater specificity of description in order to prevent debtors
25 from inadvertently encumbering certain property. Subsection (e) requires that a
26 description by defined “type” of collateral alone of a commercial tort claim or, in a
27 consumer transaction, of a security entitlement, a securities account, or a
28 commodity account, is not sufficient. For example, “all existing and after-acquired
29 investment property” or “all existing and after-acquired security entitlements
30 would be insufficient in a consumer transaction. However, if the collateral consists
31 of a securities account or a commodity account, a description of the account is
32 sufficient to cover all existing and future security entitlements or commodity
33 contracts carried in the account. See Section 9-203(h), (i).

34 Under Section 9-204, an after-acquired collateral clause in a security
35 agreement will not reach future commercial tort claims. It follows that when an
36 effective security agreement covering a commercial tort claim is entered into the
37 claim already will exist. Subsection (e) does not require a description to be
38 specific. For example, a description such as “all tort claims arising out of the
39 explosion of debtor’s factory” would suffice, even if the exact amount of the claim,
40 the theory on which it may be based, and the identity of the tortfeasor(s) is not

1 described. (Indeed, those facts may not be known at the time.) the description of
2 the tort claim need not be specific.

3 [SUBPART 2. APPLICABILITY OF ARTICLE]

4 [9-109]

5 Reporters' Comments

6 1. **Source.** Former Sections 9-102 and 9-104.

7 2. **Basic Scope Provision.** Subsection (a)(1) derives from former Section
8 9-102(1) and (2). These subsections have been combined and shortened. No
9 change in meaning is intended.

10 3. **Agricultural Liens.** Subsection (a)(2) is new. It expands the scope of
11 this Article to cover agricultural liens, as defined in Section 9-102.

12 4. **Sales of Payment Intangibles, Promissory Notes, and Other**
13 **Receivables.** Subsection (a)(3) expands the scope of Article 9 by including the
14 sale of a "payment intangible (defined in Section 9-102 as "a general intangible
15 under which the account debtor's principal obligation is a monetary obligation)
16 and a "promissory note (also defined in Section 9-102). To a considerable extent,
17 this Article affords these transactions treatment identical to that given sales of
18 accounts and chattel paper. In some respects, however, sales of payment
19 intangibles and promissory notes are treated differently from sales of other
20 receivables. See, e.g., Sections 9-309 (automatic perfection upon attachment); 9-
21 408 (effect of restrictions on assignment). By virtue of the expanded definition of
22 "account (defined in Section 9-102), this Article now covers sales of (and other
23 security interests in) "health-care-insurance receivables (also defined in Section 9-
24 102). Although this Article occasionally distinguishes between outright sales of
25 receivables and sales that secure an obligation, neither this Article nor the definition
26 of "security interest (Section 1-201(37)) delineates how a particular transaction is
27 to be classified. That issue is left to the courts.

28 A "sale of an instrument or payment intangible includes a sale of a right in
29 either, such as a sale of a participation interest. The term also includes the sale of a
30 right to enforce an instrument or a payment intangible. For example, a "[p]erson
31 entitled to enforce an instrument (Section 3-301) may sell its ownership rights in
32 the instrument. See Section 3-203, Comment 1 ("Ownership rights in instruments
33 may be determined by principles of the law of property, independent of Article 3,
34 which do not depend upon whether the instrument was transferred under Section 3-
35 203.). For example, the right under Section 3-309 to enforce a lost, destroyed, or
36 stolen instrument may be sold to a purchaser who could enforce that right by

1 causing the seller to provide the proof required under that section. Decisions
2 reaching a contrary result, e.g., *Dennis Joslin Co. v. Robinson Broadcasting*, 977
3 F.Supp. 491 (D.D.C. 1997), should be rejected.

4 **5. Consignments.** Subsection (a)(4) is new. This Article applies to every
5 “consignment. The term, defined in Section 9-102, includes many “true
6 consignments (i.e., bailments for the purpose of sale). If a transaction is a “sale or
7 return, as defined in revised Section 2-326 (Appendix I), it is not a “consignment.
8 In a “sale or return transaction the buyer becomes the owner of the goods, and the
9 seller may obtain an enforceable security interest in the goods only by satisfying the
10 requirements of Section 9-203.

11 Under common law, creditors of a bailee are unable to reach the interest of
12 the bailor (in the case of a consignment, the consignor-owner). Like the former
13 Article, this Article changes the common-law result; however, it does so in a
14 different manner. For purposes of determining the rights and interests of third-party
15 creditors of, and purchasers of the goods from, the consignee, but not for other
16 purposes, such as remedies of the consignor, the consignee acquires under this
17 Article whatever rights and title the consignor had or had power to transfer. See
18 Section 9-319. The interest of a consignor is defined to be a security interest under
19 revised Section 1-201(37) (Appendix I), more specifically, a purchase-money
20 security interest in the consignee’s inventory. See Section 9-103(d). Thus, the
21 rules pertaining to lien creditors, buyers, and attachment, perfection, and priority of
22 competing security interests apply to consigned goods. The relationship between
23 the consignor and consignee is left to other law. Consignors also have no duties
24 under Part 6. See Section 9-601(g).

25 Sometimes parties characterize transactions that secure an obligation (other
26 than the bailee’s obligation to returned bailed goods) as “consignments. These
27 transactions are not “consignments as contemplated by Section 9-109(a)(4). See
28 Section 9-102. This Article applies also to these transactions, by virtue of Section
29 9-109(a)(1). They create a security interest within the meaning of the first sentence
30 of Section 1-201(37).

31 This Article does not apply to bailments for sale that fall outside the
32 definition of “consignment in Section 9-102 and that do not create a security
33 interest that secures an obligation.

34 **6. Security Interest in Obligation Secured by Transaction Not Subject**
35 **to Article 9.** Subsection (b) is unchanged in substance from former Section 9-
36 102(3).

37 **7. Federal Preemption.** Former Section 9-104(a) excludes from Article 9
38 “a security interest subject to any statute of the United States, to the extent that such
39 statute governs the rights of parties to and third parties affected by transactions in
40 particular types of property. Some may read the former section (erroneously) to

1 suggest that Article 9 defers to federal law even when federal law does not preempt
2 Article 9. Subsection (c)(1) recognizes explicitly that the Article defers to federal
3 law only when and to the extent that it must—i.e., when federal law preempts it.

4 **8. Governmental Debtors.** Former Section 9-104(e) excludes transfers by
5 governmental debtors. It has been revised and replaced by the exclusions in new
6 paragraphs (2) and (3) of subsection (c). These paragraphs reflect the view that
7 Article 9 should apply to security interests created by a State, foreign country, or a
8 “governmental unit (defined in Section 9-102) of either except to the extent that
9 another statute governs the issue in question. Under paragraph (2), this Article
10 defers to all statutes of the forum State. (A forum cannot determine whether it
11 should consult the choice-of-law rules in the forum’s UCC unless it first determines
12 that its UCC applies to the transaction before it.) Paragraph (3) defers to statutes of
13 another State or a foreign country only to the extent that those statutes contain rules
14 applicable specifically to security interests created by the governmental unit in
15 question.

16 **Example 1:** A New Jersey state commission creates a security interest in
17 favor of a New York bank. The validity of the security interest is litigated
18 in New York. The relevant security agreement provides that it is governed
19 by New York law. To the extent that a New Jersey statute contains rules
20 peculiar to creation of security interests by governmental units generally, to
21 creation of security interests by state commissions, or to creation of security
22 interests by this particular state commission, then that law will govern. On
23 the other hand, to the extent that New Jersey law provides that security
24 interests created by governmental units, state commissions, or this state
25 commission are governed by the law generally applicable to secured
26 transactions (i.e., New Jersey’s Article 9), then New York’s Article 9 will
27 govern.

28 **Example 2:** A airline that is an instrumentality of the foreign country
29 creates a security interest in favor of a New York bank. The analysis used
30 in the previous example would apply here. That is, if the matter is litigated
31 in New York, New York law would govern except to the extent that the
32 foreign country enacted a statute applicable to security interests created by
33 governmental units generally or by the airline specifically.

34 The fact that New York law applies does not necessarily mean that
35 perfection is accomplished by filing in New York. Rather, it means that the court
36 should apply New York’s Article 9, including its choice-of-law provision. Under
37 that provision (assuming New York adopts draft Section 9-301), perfection is
38 governed by the law of the jurisdiction in which the debtor is located. Section 9-
39 307 determines the debtor’s location for choice-of-law purposes.

1 If a transaction does not bear an appropriate relation to the forum State, then
2 that State’s Article 9 will not apply, regardless of whether the transaction would be
3 excluded by paragraph (3).

4 **Example 3:** A Belgian governmental unit grants a security interest in its
5 equipment to a Swiss secured party. The equipment is located in Belgium.
6 A dispute arises and, for some reason, an action is brought in a New Mexico
7 state court. Inasmuch as the transaction bears no “appropriate relation to
8 New Mexico, New Mexico’s UCC, including its Article 9, is inapplicable.
9 See Section 1-105(1). New Mexico’s Section 9-109(c) on excluded
10 transactions should not come into play. Even if the parties agreed that New
11 Mexico law would govern, the parties’ agreement would not be effective
12 because the transaction does not bear a “reasonable relation to New
13 Mexico. See Section 1-105(1).

14 Conversely, Article 9 will come into play only if the litigation arises in a
15 UCC jurisdiction or if a foreign choice-of-law rule leads a foreign court to apply the
16 law of a UCC jurisdiction. For example, if issues concerning a security interest
17 granted by a foreign airline to a New York bank are litigated overseas, the court
18 may be bound to apply the law of the debtor’s jurisdiction and not New York’s
19 Article 9.

20 **9. Exclusions: General.** Subsection (d) generally carries forward the
21 exclusions listed in former Section 9-104, with some exceptions and modifications.

22 **10. Sales of Payment Intangibles and Promissory Notes.** Former Section
23 9-104(f) excludes certain sales and assignments of accounts and chattel paper.
24 Paragraphs (4), (5), and (7) of subsection (d) add to the exclusions analogous sales
25 and assignments of payment intangibles and promissory notes.

26 **11. Insurance.** Subsection (d)(8) narrows somewhat the broad exclusion
27 of interests in insurance policies under former Section 9-104(g). This Article now
28 covers assignments by or to a health-care provider of “health-care-insurance
29 receivables (defined in Section 9-102). The Drafting Committee recognized that
30 insurance policies can be important items of collateral in many other business
31 contexts and that the “cash or “loan value of life insurance policies also can be a
32 useful source of collateral for borrowing by individuals. Nevertheless, it decided
33 that other law generally should continue to govern security interests in insurance
34 policies.

35 **12. Setoff.** Subsection (d)(10) adds two exceptions to the general exclusion
36 of setoff rights from Article 9 under former subsection (i). The first takes account
37 of new Section 9-340, which regulates the effectiveness of a setoff against a deposit
38 account that stands as collateral. The second recognizes Section 9-404, which
39 affords the obligor on an account, chattel paper, or general intangible the right to
40 raise claims and defenses against an assignee/secured party.

1 13. **Tort Claims.** Subsection (d)(12) narrows somewhat the broad
2 exclusion of transfers of tort claims under former Section 9-104(k). This Article
3 now applies to assignments of “commercial tort claims” (defined in Section 9-102)
4 as well as to security interests in tort claims that constitute proceeds of other
5 collateral (e.g., a right to payment for negligent destruction of the debtor’s
6 inventory). The Official Comments will make clear that once a claim arising in tort
7 has been settled and reduced to a contractual obligation to pay (as in, but not
8 limited to, a structured settlement) the right to payment becomes a payment
9 intangible and no longer is a claim arising in tort.

10 The Article contains two special rules governing creation of a security
11 interest in tort-claim collateral. First, a description of collateral in a security
12 agreement as “all tort claims” is insufficient to meet the requirement for
13 attachment. See Section 9-108(e). Second, no security attaches under an after-
14 acquired property clause to a tort claim. See Section 9-204(b). In addition, this
15 Article does not determine whom the tortfeasor must pay to discharge its
16 obligation. Inasmuch as a tortfeasor is not an “account debtor,” the rules governing
17 waiver of defenses and discharge of an obligation by an obligor (Sections 9-403, 9-
18 404, 9-405, and 9-406) are inapplicable to tort-claim collateral.

19 14. **Deposit Accounts.** Deposit accounts may be taken as original
20 collateral under this Article. Under former Section 9-104(l), deposit accounts were
21 excluded as original collateral, leaving security interests in deposit accounts to be
22 governed by the common law. The common law is nonuniform, often difficult to
23 discover and comprehend, and frequently costly to implement. As a consequence,
24 debtors who wish to use deposit accounts as collateral sometimes are precluded
25 from doing so as a practical matter. Under paragraph (13) of subsection (d),
26 however, deposit accounts are excluded from the Article’s scope as original
27 collateral in consumer transactions.

28 This Article contains several safeguards to protect debtors against
29 inadvertently encumbering deposit accounts and to reduce the likelihood that a
30 secured party will realize a windfall from the debtor’s deposit accounts. For
31 example, because “deposit accounts” is a separate type of collateral, a security
32 agreement covering general intangibles will not adequately describe deposit
33 accounts. Rather, a security agreement must reasonably identify the deposit
34 accounts that are the subject of a security interest, e.g., by using the term “deposit
35 accounts.” See Section 9-108. To perfect a security interest in a deposit account as
36 original collateral, a secured party (other than the bank with which the deposit
37 account is maintained) must obtain “control” of the account either by obtaining the
38 bank’s written agreement or by putting the funds into its own account. See
39 Sections 9-312(b)(1), 9-104. Either of these steps requires the debtor’s consent.

40 This Article also contains new rules that determine which State’s law
41 governs perfection and priority of a security interest in a deposit account (Section 9-
42 304), priority of conflicting security interests in a deposit account (Sections 9-327,

1 9-340), the rights of transferees of funds from an encumbered deposit account
2 (Section 9-332), the obligations of the bank (Section 9-341), and enforcement of
3 security interests in a deposit account (Section 9-607(c)).

4 **[9-110]**

5 Reporters' Comments

6 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-113.

7 2. **Background.** Former Section 9-113, from which this section derives,
8 referred generally to security interests “arising solely under the Article on Sales
9 (Article 2) or the Article on Leases (Article 2A). Views differed as to the precise
10 scope of that section. In contrast, Section 9-110 specifies the security interests to
11 which it applies.

12 3. **Security Interests under Articles 2 and 2A.** Section 2-505 explains
13 how a seller of goods may reserve a security interest in them. Section 2-401
14 indicates that a reservation of title by the seller of goods, despite delivery to the
15 buyer, is limited to reservation of a security interest. As did former Article 9, this
16 Article governs a security interest arising solely under one of those sections;
17 however, until the buyer obtains possession of the goods, the security interest is
18 enforceable even in the absence of a security agreement, filing is not necessary to
19 perfect the security interest, and the seller-secured party's rights on the buyer's
20 default are governed by Article 2.

21 Sections 2-711(3) and 2A-508(5) create a security interest in favor of a
22 buyer or lessee in possession of goods that were rightfully rejected or as to which
23 acceptance was justifiably revoked. As did former Article 9, this article governs a
24 security interest arising solely under one of those sections; however, until the seller
25 or lessor obtains possession of the goods, the security interest is enforceable even in
26 the absence of a security agreement, filing is not necessary to perfect the security
27 interest, and the secured party's (buyer's or lessee's) rights on the debtor's (seller's
28 or lessor's) default are governed by Article 2 or 2A, as the case may be.

29 4. **Priority.** This section adds to former Section 9-113 a priority rule that,
30 generally speaking, is consistent with the views of the Reporter and Associate
31 Reporter for Article 2: until the debtor obtains possession of the goods, a security
32 interest arising under one of the specified sections of Article 2 or 2A has priority
33 over conflicting security interests created by the debtor. Thus, a security interest
34 arising under Section 2-401 or 2-505 has priority over a conflicting security interest
35 in the buyer's after-acquired goods, even if the goods in question are inventory.
36 Arguably, the same result would obtain under Section 9-322, but even if it would
37 not, a purchase-money-like priority seems appropriate. Similarly, a security
38 interest under Section 2-711(3) or 2A-508(5) has priority over security interests

1 claimed by the seller's or lessor's secured lender. This result seems appropriate,
2 inasmuch as the major portion of the debt secured by the Article 2 or 2A security
3 interest is likely to constitute the lender's proceeds.

4 In the event that a security interest referred to in this section conflicts with a
5 security interest that is created by a person other than the debtor, Section 9-325
6 applies. Thus, if the buyer buys goods subject to a security interest created by the
7 seller, the buyer's security interest under Section 2-711(3) would be subordinate to
8 that of the seller's secured party if the latter security interest is perfected at all
9 times.

10 **5. Relationship to Other Rights and Remedies under Articles 2 and 2A.**
11 This Article does not specifically address the conflict between (i) a security interest
12 created by the buyer and (ii) the seller's right to withhold delivery under Section 2-
13 702(1), 2-703(a), or 2A-525, the seller's right to stop delivery under Section 2-705
14 or 2A-526, or the seller's right to reclaim under Section 2-507(2) or 2-702(2).
15 These conflicts are governed by the first sentence of Section 2-403(1), under which
16 the buyer's secured party obtains no greater rights in the goods than the buyer had
17 or had power to convey.

1 possession must be “pursuant to the debtor’s security agreement. That phrase
2 refers to the debtor’s agreement to the secured party’s possession for the purpose of
3 creating a security interest. The phrase should not be confused with the phrase
4 “debtor has authenticated a security agreement, which is used in paragraph (3)(A)
5 and which contemplates the debtor’s authentication of a record. In the unlikely
6 event that possession were obtained without the debtor’s agreement, it would not
7 suffice as a substitute for an authenticated security agreement. However, once the
8 security interest has become enforceable and has attached, it is not impaired by the
9 fact that the secured party’s possession is maintained without the agreement of a
10 subsequent debtor (e.g., a transferee). Second, possession as contemplated by
11 Section 9-313 is possession for purposes of subsection (b), even though it may not
12 constitute possession “pursuant to the debtor’s agreement and consequently might
13 not serve as a substitute for an authenticated security agreement under subsection
14 (b).

15 Subsection (b) also provides that control of investment property, a deposit
16 account, electronic chattel paper, or a letter-of-credit right pursuant to the debtor’s
17 security agreement is sufficient as a substitute for an authenticated security
18 agreement.

19 **4. Collateral Covered by Other Statute or Treaty.** One purpose of the
20 formal requisites stated in subsection (b) is evidentiary—to minimize the possibility
21 of future disputes as to the terms of a security agreement and as to what property
22 stands as collateral for the obligation secured. One should distinguish the
23 evidentiary functions of the formal requisites of attachment and enforceability (such
24 as the requirement that a security agreement contain a description of the collateral)
25 from the more limited goals of “notice filing for financing statements under Part 5,
26 explained in former Section 9-402, Official Comment 3. When perfection is
27 achieved by compliance with the requirements of a statute or treaty described in
28 Section 9-311(a), such as a federal recording act or a certificate-of-title act, the
29 manner of describing the collateral in a registry imposed by the statute or treaty may
30 or may not be adequate for purposes of this section and Section 9-108. However,
31 the description contained in the security agreement, not the description in a public
32 registry or on a certificate of title, controls for purposes of this section.

33 **5. Exceptions to General Rule.** Subsection (c) identifies certain
34 exceptions to the general rule of subsection (b). Section 5-118, mentioned in
35 subsection (c), is found in Appendix I.

36 **6. Attachment to Limited Rights.** Subsection (b)(2) conditions
37 attachment on the debtor’s having “rights in the collateral or the power to transfer
38 rights in the collateral to a secured party. A debtor’s limited rights in collateral,
39 short of full ownership, are sufficient for a security interest to attach. However, in
40 accordance with basic personal property conveyancing principles, the baseline rule
41 is that a security interest attaches only to whatever rights a debtor may have, broad
42 or limited as those rights may be.

1 7. **Attachment to Greater Rights than Debtor Has.** Certain exceptions
2 to this baseline rule enable a debtor to transfer, and a security interest to attach to,
3 greater rights than the debtor has. The phrase, “or the power to transfer rights in the
4 collateral to a secured party, accommodates those exceptions. In some cases, a
5 debtor may have power to transfer another person’s rights to a class of transferees
6 that excludes secured parties. See, e.g., Section 2-403(2) (giving certain merchants
7 power to transfer an entruster’s rights to a buyer in ordinary course of business).
8 Under those circumstances, the debtor would not have the power to create a
9 security interest in the other person’s rights.

10 8. **New Debtors.** Subsection (e) makes clear that the enforceability
11 requirements of subsection (b)(3) are met when a new debtor becomes bound under
12 an original debtor’s security agreement. If a new debtor becomes bound as debtor
13 by a security agreement entered into by another person, the security agreement
14 satisfies the requirement of subsection (b)(3) as to the existing and after-acquired
15 property of the new debtor to the extent the property is described in the agreement.

16 Subsection (d) explains when a new debtor becomes bound. Persons who
17 become bound under paragraph (2) are limited to those who both become primarily
18 liable for the original debtor’s obligations and succeed to (or acquire) its assets.
19 Thus, the paragraph excludes sureties and other secondary obligors as well as
20 persons who become obligated through veil piercing and other non-successorship
21 doctrines. In many cases, paragraph (2) will exclude successors to the assets and
22 liabilities of a division of a debtor. See also Section 9-508, Reporters’ Comments.

23 9. **Supporting Obligations.** Under subsection (f), a security interest in a
24 “supporting obligation (defined in Section 9-102) automatically follows from a
25 security interest in the underlying, supported collateral. We believe this to be
26 implicit in current law.

27 Implicit in subsection (f) is the principle that the secured party’s interest in a
28 supporting obligation extends to the supporting obligation only to the extent that it
29 supports the collateral in which the secured party has a security interest. Complex
30 issues may arise, however, if a supporting obligation supports many separate
31 obligations of a particular account debtor and if the supported obligations are
32 separately assigned as security to several secured parties. The problems may be
33 exacerbated if a supporting obligation is limited to an aggregate amount that is less
34 than the aggregate amount of the obligations it supports. This Article does not
35 contain provisions dealing with competing claims to a limited supporting
36 obligation. As under former Article 9, the law of suretyship and the agreements of
37 the parties will control.

38 10. **Collateral Follows Right to Payment or Performance.** Subsection
39 (g) codifies the common-law rule that a transfer of an obligation secured by a
40 security interest or other lien on personal or real property also transfers the security

1 interest or lien. See Restatement (3d) of the Law of Property (Mortgages) § 5.4(a)
2 (1997). See also Section 9-308(e) (analogous rule for perfection).

3 11. **Investment Property.** Subsections (h) and (i) make clear that
4 attachment of a security interest in a securities account or commodity account is
5 also attachment in security entitlements or commodity contracts carried in the
6 accounts.

7 **[9-204]**

8 Reporters' Comments

9 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-204.

10 2. **Sales of Receivables.** This Article validates “after-acquired property
11 and “future advance clauses in security agreements not only when the transaction
12 is for security purposes but also when the transaction is the sale of accounts, chattel
13 paper, payment intangibles, or promissory notes.. We understand this to be the case
14 under existing law.

15 3. **Consumer Goods.** Subsection (b)(1) is unchanged in substance from
16 the corresponding provision in former Section 9-204(2).

17 4. **Commercial Tort Claims.** New subsection (b)(2) provides that an
18 after-acquired property clause in a security agreement does not reach future
19 commercial tort claims. In order for a security interest in a tort claim to attach, the
20 claim must be in existence when the security agreement is authenticated. In
21 addition, the security agreement must describe the tort claim with greater specificity
22 than simply “all tort claims. See Section 9-108(e).

23 **[9-205]**

24 Reporters' Comments

25 1. **Source.** Former 9-205.

26 2. **Extent of Permissible Freedom for Debtor.** This section recognizes
27 that the broader rights of a debtor to “enforce collateral, as well as to “collect and
28 “compromise collateral, do not jeopardize the validity of a security interest. The
29 reference to collecting and compromising “collateral in lieu of “accounts or chattel
30 paper, used in former Section 9-205, contemplates the many other types of
31 collateral that a debtor may wish to “collect, compromise, or enforce : deposit
32 accounts, documents, general intangibles, instruments, investment property, and
33 letters of credit.

1 [9-206]

2 Reporters' Comments

3 1. **Source.** Former 9-116.

4 2. **Automatic Attachment.** Subsections (a) and (c) refer to attachment of a
5 security interest. Attachment under this section has the same consequences (right to
6 proceeds, etc.) as attachment under § 9-203. This section overrides the general
7 attachment rules in § 9-203. See § 9-203(c).

8 2. **Automatic Perfection.** Security interests arising under this section are
9 automatically perfected. See Section 9-309(9).

10 [9-207]

11 Reporters' Comments

12 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-207.

13 2. **Agricultural Liens.** The revised definitions of “collateral,” “debtor,”
14 and “secured party” in Section 9-102 make this section applicable to collateral
15 subject to an agricultural lien if the collateral is in the lienholder’s possession.

16 3. **Buyers of Chattel Paper and Other Receivables; Consignors.** This
17 section has been revised to reflect the fact that a seller of accounts, chattel paper,
18 payment intangibles, or promissory notes normally retains no interest in the
19 collateral and so is not disadvantaged by the secured party’s noncompliance with
20 the requirements of this section. Accordingly, subsection (a) applies only to
21 security interests that secure an obligation and to sales of receivables in which the
22 buyer has recourse against the debtor. (Of course, a buyer of accounts or payment
23 intangibles could not have “possession” of original collateral, but might have
24 possession of proceeds, such as promissory notes or checks.) The meaning of
25 “recourse” in this respect is limited to recourse arising out of the account debtor’s
26 failure to pay or other default.

27 Subsection (e) makes subsections (c) and (d) inapplicable to buyers of
28 accounts, chattel paper, payment intangibles, or promissory notes and consignors.
29 Of course, there is no reason to believe that a buyer of receivables or a consignor
30 could not, for example, create a security interest or otherwise transfer an interest in
31 the collateral, regardless of who has possession of the collateral. However, this
32 section leaves the rights of those owners to law other than Article 9.

1 4. **“Repledges” and Right of Redemption.** Subsection (d)(3) eliminates
2 the qualification in former Section 9-207 that the terms of a “repledge may not
3 “impair a debtor’s “right to redeem collateral. The change is primarily for
4 clarification.

5 There is no basis on which to draw from subsection (d)(3) any inference
6 concerning the debtor’s right to redeem the collateral. The debtor enjoys that right
7 under Section 9-621, and this section need not address it. For example, if the
8 collateral is a negotiable note that the secured party (SP-1) repledges to SP-2,
9 nothing in this section suggests that the debtor (D) does not retain the right to
10 redeem the note upon payment to SP-1 of all obligations secured by the note. But,
11 as explained below, the debtor’s unimpaired right to redeem as against the debtor’s
12 original secured party nevertheless may not be enforceable as against the new
13 secured party.

14 In resolving questions that arise from the creation of a security interest by
15 SP-1, one must take care to distinguish D’s rights against SP-1 from D’s rights
16 against SP-2. Once D discharges the secured obligation, under Section 9-621 or
17 otherwise, D becomes entitled to the note; SP-1 has no legal basis upon which to
18 withhold it. If, as a practical matter, SP-1 is unable to return the note because SP-2
19 holds it as collateral for SP-1’s unpaid debt, then SP-1 is liable to D under the law
20 of conversion.

21 Whether SP-2 would be liable to D depends on the priority of SP-2’s
22 security interest. Normally, the *nemo dat* principle will apply, and SP-2’s security
23 interest, which is a security interest in SP-1’s security interest, will be defeated if
24 the debtor discharges its secured obligations under Section 9-621 or otherwise. If
25 so, and if SP-2 fails to deliver the note to D, then D will have a right to replevy the
26 note from SP-2 or recover damages from SP-2 in conversion. In some
27 circumstances, however, SP-2’s security interest will survive discharge of SP-1’s
28 security interest. This will be the case, for example, if SP-2 is a holder in due
29 course. See Sections 9-331, 3-306. Under these circumstances, D has no right to
30 recover the note or recover damages from SP-2. Nevertheless, D will have a
31 damage claim against SP-1.

32 For the most part this section does not change existing law, but rather
33 eliminates a possible ambiguity. Former Section 9-207(2)(e) permitted the secured
34 party to “repledge the collateral upon terms that do not impair the debtor’s right to
35 redeem it. That language could be read to override the rule of former Section 9-
36 309 (draft Section 9-331), under which a qualifying SP-2 takes its security interest
37 free of D’s interest in the collateral. That would be an erroneous reading.
38 Subsection (d)(3) makes clear that nothing in this Article, including subsection (a),
39 prohibits or restricts a secured party from creating, as a debtor, a security interest in
40 collateral in which it holds a security interest. Eliminating the reference to the
41 debtor’s right of redemption may alter the secured party’s right to repledge in one
42 respect, however. Former Section 9-207 could be read to limit the secured party’s

1 statutory right to repledge collateral to repledge transactions in which the collateral
2 did not secure a greater obligation than that of the original debtor. Inasmuch as this
3 is a matter normally dealt with by agreement between the debtor and secured party,
4 the change would appear to have little practical effect.

5 5. **“Repledges” of Investment Property.** The rights specified in
6 paragraph (d) are made applicable to secured parties having control of collateral as
7 well as to those in possession of collateral. Important among these rights is the
8 secured party’s right to grant a security interest in (i.e., to “repledge”) collateral,
9 especially investment property. This right is equally as important when the secured
10 party has control of collateral (see Sections 9-104, 9-105, 9-106, and 9-107), as
11 when the secured party has possession of collateral. Consider the following
12 example:

13 **Example.** Debtor grants Alpha Bank a security interest in a security
14 entitlement that includes 1000 shares of XYZ Co. stock that Debtor holds
15 through an account with Able & Co. Alpha does not have an account with
16 Able. Alpha uses Beta Bank as its securities custodian. Debtor instructs
17 Able to transfer the shares to Beta, for the account of Alpha, and Able does
18 so. Beta then credits Alpha’s account. Alpha has control of the security
19 entitlement for the 1000 shares under Section 8-106(d). (These are the facts
20 of Example 2, Section 8-106, Comment 4.) Although, as between Debtor
21 and Alpha, Debtor may have become the beneficial owner of the new
22 securities entitlement, Beta has agreed to act on Alpha’s entitlement orders
23 because, as between Beta and Alpha, Alpha has become the entitlement
24 holder.

25 Next, Alpha grants Gamma Bank a security interest in the security
26 entitlement that includes the 1000 shares of XYZ Co. stock. In order to
27 afford Gamma control of the entitlement, Alpha instructs Beta to transfer
28 the stock to Gamma’s custodian, Delta Bank, which credits Gamma’s
29 account for 1000 shares. At this point Gamma holds its securities
30 entitlement for its benefit as well as that of its debtor, Alpha. Alpha’s
31 derivative rights also are for the benefit of Debtor.

32 In many, probably most, situations and at any particular point in time, it will be
33 impossible for Debtor or Alpha to “trace Alpha’s “repledge” to any particular
34 securities entitlement or financial asset of Gamma or anyone else. Debtor would
35 retain, of course, a right to redeem from Alpha upon satisfaction of the secured
36 obligation. However, in the absence of a traceable interest, Debtor would retain
37 only a personal claim against Alpha in the event Alpha failed to restore the security
38 entitlement to Debtor. Moreover, even in the unlikely event that Debtor could trace
39 a property interest, in most cases Debtor’s interest would have been cut off. See,
40 e.g., Section 8-502, Official Comment 3, Example 6. Indeed, the purpose of a
41 repledge transaction often may be to permit a secured party such as Alpha to give
42 senior rights to secured party such as Gamma.

1 [9-208]

2 Reporters' Comments

3 1. **Source.** New.

4 2. **Scope.** This section imposes duties on a secured party that has control of
5 a deposit account, electronic chattel paper, investment property, or a letter-of-credit
6 right. The duty to terminate the secured party's control is analogous to the duty to
7 file a termination statement, imposed by Section 9-513.

8 The requirements of this section can be varied by agreement under Section
9 1-102(3). For example, a debtor could by contract agree that the secured party may
10 release its control of investment property under subsection (a)(1) more than three
11 days following demand. Also, these requirements should not be read to conflict
12 with the terms of the collateral itself. For example, if the collateral is a time deposit
13 account, subsection (b)(3) should not require a secured party with control to make
14 an early withdrawal of the funds (assuming that is even possible) in order to pay
15 them over to the debtor or put them in an account in the debtor's name.

16 3. **Remedy for Failure to Relinquish Control.** If the secured party fails to
17 comply with the requirements of subsection (a), the debtor has the remedy set forth
18 in Section 9-625(e). This remedy is identical to that applicable to failure to provide
19 or file a termination statement under Section 9-513.

20 4. **Duty to Relinquish Possession.** Although Section 9-207 and former
21 Section 9-207 address directly the duties of a secured party in possession of
22 collateral, neither requires the secured party to relinquish possession when the
23 secured party ceases to hold a security interest. Under common law, absent
24 agreement to the contrary, the failure to relinquish possession of collateral upon
25 satisfaction of the secured obligation would constitute a conversion. This Article
26 could impose an explicit duty to relinquish possession. However, inasmuch as
27 problems apparently have not surfaced in the absence of statutory duties under
28 current law, the common-law duty appears to be sufficient.

29 [9-209]

30 Reporters' Comments

31 1. **Source.** New.

32 2. **Scope.** Like Sections 9-208 and 9-513, which require a secured party to
33 relinquish control of collateral and to file or provide a termination statement for a
34 financing statement, this section requires a secured party to free up collateral when

1 there no longer is any outstanding secured obligation or any commitment to give
2 value in the future. This section addresses the case in which account debtors have
3 been notified to pay a secured party to whom the receivables have been assigned. It
4 requires the secured party (assignee) to inform the account debtors that they no
5 longer are obligated to make payment to the secured party.

6 **[9-210]**

7 **Reporters' Comments**

8 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-208.

9 2. **Scope.** This section resolves some of the issues that have arisen under
10 former Section 9-208 and makes information concerning the secured indebtedness
11 readily available to debtors, both before and after default. It applies to agricultural
12 lien transactions (see the definitions of “debtor, secured party, and “collateral in
13 Section 9-102), but generally not to sales of receivables. See subsection (b).

14 Subsection (a) contemplates that the debtor can request three types of
15 information by submitting three types of “requests (subsection (a)(1)) to the
16 secured party. First, debtor can request the secured party to prepare and send an
17 “accounting (defined in Section 9-102). Second, the debtor can submit to the
18 secured party a list of collateral for the secured party’s approval or correction.
19 Third, the debtor can submit to the secured party for its approval or correction a
20 statement of the aggregate amount of unpaid secured obligations. Inasmuch as a
21 secured party may have numerous transactions and relationships with a debtor, each
22 request must identify the relevant transactions or relationships. Subsections (b) and
23 (c) require the secured party to respond to a request within 14 days following
24 receipt of the request.

25 3. **Recipients Claiming No Interest in the Transaction.** A debtor may be
26 unaware that the creditor with whom it has dealt has assigned its security interest or
27 the secured obligation. Subsections (d) and (e) impose upon recipients of requests
28 under this section the duty to inform the debtor that they claim no interest in the
29 collateral or secured obligation, respectively, and to inform the debtor of the name
30 and mailing address of any known assignee or successor. As under subsections (b)
31 and (c), a response to a request under subsection (d) or (e) is due 14 days following
32 receipt.

33 4. **Waiver; Remedy for Failure to Comply.** The debtor’s rights under
34 this section may not be waived or varied. Section 9-625(e) sets forth the remedy for
35 noncompliance with the requirements of this section.

36 5. **Limitation on Free Responses to Requests.** Under subsection (f),
37 during a six-month period a debtor is entitled to receive from the secured party one

1 free response to a request. The debtor is not entitled to a free response to each type
2 of request (i.e., three free responses).

1 choice-of-laws rules. If this Article, which eliminates the reference to choice-of-
2 laws rules, is widely adopted, then these lawyers will have filed properly if the issue
3 is litigated in any jurisdiction that has adopted a uniform Section 9-301 (i.e., in
4 most jurisdictions other than State Y). The burden now falls on the litigators to file
5 the lawsuit in the “correct place.

6 The approach of this Article also is likely to reduce the frequency with
7 which the *renvoi* arises.

8 **Example:** In the preceding Example, assume that State Y’s nonuniform
9 Section 9-301(1) refers to the substantive and choice-of-law rules of State
10 X. If so, State X’s referral to State Y’s choice-of-law rules would present
11 the classic *renvoi*: State X’s Section 9-301 directs one to State Y’s choice
12 of law, and State Y’s Section 9-301 says to look to State X’s choice of law.
13 (The 1972 amendments to former Section 9-103(3) created precisely this
14 scenario with respect to security interests in accounts created by debtors
15 whose chief executive offices were in a State that had the 1962 Official Text
16 but whose records concerning the accounts were located in a State that had
17 adopted the 1972 Official Text.) Eliminating either State’s reference to
18 choice-of-laws rules, as Section 9-301(1) does, would eliminate the *renvoi*.

19 **[9-301]**

20 Reporters’ Comments

21 1. **Source.** Former Sections 9-103(1)(a), (b); 9-103(3)(a), (b); 9-103(5),
22 substantially modified.

23 2. **Law Governing Perfection: General Rule.** Paragraph (1) contains the
24 general rule: the law governing perfection of security interests in both tangible and
25 intangible collateral, whether perfected by filing or automatically, is the law of the
26 jurisdiction of the debtor’s location, as determined under Section 9-307.

27 3. **Law Governing Perfection: Policy of General Rule.** Paragraph (1)
28 substantially simplifies the choice-of-law rules. It eliminates former Section 9-
29 103(1)(c) and (d), which concern nonpossessory security interests in tangible
30 collateral that is removed from one jurisdiction to the other. It is likely to reduce
31 the frequency of cases in which the governing law changes after a financing
32 statement is properly filed. (Presumably, debtors change their own location less
33 frequently than they change the location of their collateral.) The approach taken in
34 paragraph (1) also eliminates some difficult priority issues and the need to
35 distinguish between “mobile and “ordinary goods, and it reduces the number of
36 filing offices in which secured parties must file or search.

1 There are potential drawbacks, as well. Arguably, determining the location
2 of the debtor is a less certain enterprise than is generally assumed. Purchase-money
3 equipment financiers and others may be ill-equipped to determine the debtor’s
4 location and the peculiar filing requirements of that jurisdiction without incurring
5 significant additional costs. Local interests may perceive the potential changes in
6 the volume of filings to be so great that they may be motivated to oppose revision
7 on this ground. In addition, all acknowledge the difficulties that would attend the
8 transition from one set of choice-of-law rules to another. The expansion of the
9 scope of this Article, although modest, is likely to exacerbate the difficulties in
10 applying choice-of-law rules during the transition.

11 **4. Law Governing Perfection: Exceptions.** The general rule is subject to
12 several exceptions. It does not apply to goods covered by a certificate of title (see
13 Sections 9-102; 9-303), deposit accounts (see Section 9-304), investment property
14 (see Section 9-305), or letter-of-credit rights (see Section 9-306). Nor does it apply
15 to possessory security interests, i.e., security interests in which the secured party is
16 in possession (see paragraph (2)), security interests perfected by filing a fixture
17 filing (see paragraph (4)), security interests in timber to be cut (paragraph (5)), or
18 security interests in as-extracted collateral (see paragraph (6)).

19 **a. Possessory Security Interests.** Paragraph (2) applies to possessory
20 security interests and provides that perfection is governed by the local law of the
21 jurisdiction in which the collateral is located. This is the rule of former Section 9-
22 103(1)(b), except paragraph (2) eliminates the troublesome “last event” test of
23 former law.

24 The distinction between nonpossessory and possessory security interests
25 creates the potential for the same jurisdiction to apply two different choice-of-law
26 rules to determine perfection in the same collateral. For example, were a secured
27 party in possession of an instrument or document to relinquish possession in
28 reliance on temporary perfection, the applicable law immediately would change
29 from that of the location of the collateral to that of the location of the debtor. The
30 applicability of two different choice-of-law rules for perfection is unlikely to lead to
31 any material practical problems. The perfection rules of one Article 9 jurisdiction
32 are likely to be identical to those of another. Moreover, under paragraph (3), the
33 relative priority of competing security interests in tangible collateral is resolved by
34 reference to the law of the jurisdiction in which the collateral is located, regardless
35 of how the security interests are perfected.

36 **b. Fixtures.** Application of the general rule in paragraph (1) to perfection
37 of a security interest in fixtures would yield strange results. For example,
38 perfection of a security interest in fixtures located in Arizona and owned by a
39 Delaware corporation would be governed by the law of Delaware. Although
40 Delaware law would send one to a filing office in Arizona for the place to file a
41 financing statement as a fixture filing, see Section 9-501, Delaware law would not
42 take account of local, nonuniform real property filing and recording requirements

1 that Arizona law might impose. For this reason, paragraph (4) contains a special
2 rule for security interests perfected by a fixture filing; the law of the jurisdiction
3 where the fixtures are located governs perfection, including the formal requisites of
4 a fixture filing.

5 c. **Timber to Be Cut.** Application of the general rule in paragraph (1) to
6 perfection of a security interest in timber to be cut would yield undesirable results
7 analogous to those described with respect to fixtures. Paragraph (5) adopts a
8 similar solution: perfection is governed by the law of the jurisdiction where the
9 timber is located. Note that paragraph (5) applies only to “timber to be cut, not to
10 timber that has been cut. Consequently, once the timber is cut, the choice-of-law
11 rule in paragraph (1), which applies to ordinary goods, becomes applicable. To
12 ensure continued perfection, a secured party should file in both the state where the
13 timber to be cut is located and in the state where the debtor is located. The former
14 filing would be with the office at which a real property mortgage would be filed,
15 and the latter would be a central filing. See Section 9-501. The treatment of timber
16 to be cut differs from that provided in paragraph (6) for as-extracted collateral.
17 Under paragraph (5), the law of the jurisdiction where the timber to be cut is
18 located governs perfection, leaving priority to be governed by the law of the
19 debtor’s location under paragraph (1). Under paragraph (6), the law of the
20 jurisdiction where the wellhead or minehead is located governs both perfection and
21 priority.

22 d. **As-extracted Collateral.** Paragraph (6) adopts the rule of former
23 Section 9-103(5) with respect to certain security interests in minerals and related
24 accounts.

25 **5. Law Governing the Effect of Perfection and Priority: Goods,**
26 **Documents, Instruments, Money, Negotiable Documents, and Tangible Chattel**
27 **Paper.** Under former Section 9-103, the law of a single jurisdiction governs both
28 questions of perfection and those of priority. This Article generally adopts that
29 approach. See paragraph (1). But the approach may create problems if the debtor
30 and collateral are located in different jurisdictions. For example, assume a security
31 interest in equipment is perfected by filing in Illinois (where the debtor is located).
32 The equipment is located in Pennsylvania. If the law of the jurisdiction in which
33 the debtor is located were to govern priority, then the priority of an execution lien
34 on the goods located in Pennsylvania would be governed by rules enacted by the
35 Illinois legislature.

36 To address this problem, paragraph (3) divorces questions of perfection
37 from questions of “the effect of perfection or nonperfection and the priority of a
38 security interest. Under paragraph (3), the rights of competing claimants to
39 tangible collateral are resolved by reference to the law of the jurisdiction in which
40 the collateral is located. Although this bifurcated approach may introduce
41 complexities, its appearance in prior drafts with respect to agricultural liens met
42 with generally favorable reviews. A similar bifurcation applies to security interests

1 in investment property under former Section 9-103(6). See Section 9-305. The
2 principal efficiencies of moving from the location-of-collateral rule to a location-of-
3 debtor rule concern where to file and search and what to file. The bifurcated
4 approach generally preserves these benefits.

5 Paragraph (3) applies the law of the situs to determine priority only with
6 respect to goods (including fixtures), instruments, money, negotiable documents,
7 and tangible chattel paper. Compare former Section 9-103(1), which applies the
8 law of the location of the collateral to documents, instruments, and “ordinary (as
9 opposed to “mobile) goods. This Article does not distinguish among types of
10 goods. The ordinary/mobile goods distinction appears to address concerns about
11 where to file and search, rather than concerns about priority. There appears to be
12 no reason to preserve this distinction under the bifurcated approach.

13 Particularly serious confusion may arise when the choice-of-law rules of a
14 given jurisdiction result in each of two competing security interests in the same
15 collateral being governed by a different priority rule. The potential for this
16 confusion exists under former Section 9-103(4) with respect to chattel paper:
17 Perfection by possession is governed by the law of the location of the paper,
18 whereas perfection by filing is governed by the law of the location of the debtor.
19 Consider the mess that would be created if the language or interpretation of former
20 Section 9-308 were to differ in the two relevant States, or if one of the relevant
21 jurisdictions (e.g., a foreign state) had not adopted Article 9. The potential for
22 confusion could be exacerbated when a secured party perfects both by taking
23 possession in the State where the collateral is located (State A) and by filing in the
24 State where the debtor is located (State B)—a common practice for some chattel
25 paper financiers. By providing that the law of the jurisdiction in which the collateral
26 is located governs priority, paragraph (3) substantially diminishes this problem.

27 **6. Non-U.S. Debtors.** This Article deletes former Section 9-103(3)(c),
28 which contained the choice-of-law rule governing security interests created by
29 debtors located in a non-U.S. jurisdiction. The rule has proven unsatisfactory for
30 several reasons. First, it determines the applicable law for non-U.S. debtors by
31 reference to the location of the debtor’s “major executive office in the United
32 States. Some, perhaps many, non-U.S. debtors lack any “executive office at all in
33 the U.S.; with respect to others, determining which of the executive offices in the
34 United States is the “major one has proven quite difficult.

35 Second, the rule permits perfection of security interests in accounts and
36 payment intangibles by notification to account debtors. This means of perfection
37 often is not feasible and, even when accomplished, is not likely to afford effective
38 public notice.

39 This Article applies the same choice-of-law rules to all debtors, foreign and
40 domestic. For example, it adopts the bifurcated approach for determining the law
41 applicable to goods and other tangible collateral. See Comment 4, above. The

1 Article contains a new rule governing the location of non-U.S. debtors. The rule
2 appears in Section 9-307 and is explained in the Reporters' Comments following
3 that section.

4 **[9-302]**

5 Reporters' Comments

6 1. **Source.** New.

7 2. **Agricultural Liens.** This section provides choice-of-law rules for
8 agricultural liens on farm products. Perfection, the effect of perfection or
9 nonperfection, and priority all are governed by the law of the jurisdiction where the
10 farm products are located. Other choice-of-law rules, including Section 1-105, will
11 determine which law governs other matters, such as remedies on default.
12 Nonuniformity in the law governing agricultural liens and in non-UCC choice-of-
13 law rules may engender some confusion in this area. Nevertheless, this section's
14 approach seems generally consistent with current law applicable to agricultural
15 liens.

16 **[9-303]**

17 Reporters' Comments

18 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-103(2)(a), (b), substantially revised.

19
20 2. **External Constraints on This Section.** This section, like former
21 Section 9-103(2), proceeds from the premise that, for goods covered by a certificate
22 of title on which a security interest may be indicated, compliance with the
23 certificate-of-title statute is a more appropriate method of perfection than filing.
24 The concept of perfection by notation on a certificate is simple; however,
25 certificate-of-title statutes are not. Unlike the Article 9 filing system, which is
26 designed to afford publicity to security interests, certificate-of-title statutes were
27 created primarily to deter theft. The need to coordinate Article 9 with a variety of
28 nonuniform certificate-of-title statutes, the need to provide rules to take account of
29 goods that are covered by more than one certificate, and the need to govern the
30 transition from perfection by filing to perfection by notation all create pressure for a
31 detailed and complex set of rules. In particular, much of the complexity arises from
32 the possibility that more than one certificate of title issued by more than one
33 jurisdiction can cover the same goods. That possibility results from defects in
34 certificate-of-title laws and the interstate coordination of those laws, not from
35 deficiencies in Article 9. As long as that possibility remains, the potential for
36 innocent parties to suffer losses will continue. At best, Article 9 can identify
37 clearly which innocent parties will bear the losses in familiar fact patterns.

1 **3. Scope of This Section.** This section applies to “goods covered by a
2 certificate of title. The new definition of “certificate of title” in Section 9-102
3 makes clear that this section applies not only to certificate-of-title acts under which
4 perfection occurs upon notation of the security interest on the certificate but also to
5 those that contemplate notation but provide that perfection is achieved by other
6 means, e.g., delivery of designated documents to an official. Subsection (a)
7 explains that goods become “covered” by a certificate of title when a valid
8 application for a certificate and the applicable fee are delivered to the appropriate
9 issuing authority. The time when goods become “covered” determines when this
10 section begins to apply to perfection of security interests in the goods, and thus
11 when the law of the jurisdiction under whose certificate the goods are covered will
12 begin to apply. Subsection (c), which is also new, makes clear that this section
13 applies to certificates of a jurisdiction having no other contacts with the goods or
14 the debtor. This result comports with most of the reported cases on the subject and
15 with contemporary business practices in the trucking industry.

16 **4. Law Governing Perfection.** Subsection (b) is the basic choice-of-law
17 rule for goods covered by a certificate of title. Perfection is governed by the law of
18 the jurisdiction under whose certificate the goods are covered from the time the
19 goods become covered until the earlier of (i) the time the certificate becomes
20 ineffective under the law of that jurisdiction or (ii) the time the goods become
21 covered subsequently by a certificate of title from another jurisdiction.

22 Normally, under the law of the relevant jurisdiction, the perfection step
23 would consist of compliance with that jurisdiction’s certificate-of-title act and a
24 resulting notation of the security interest on the certificate of title. See Section 9-
25 311(b). In the typical case of an automobile or over-the-road truck, a person who
26 wishes to take a security interest in the vehicle can ascertain whether it is subject to
27 any security interests by looking at the certificate of title. But certificates of title
28 cover certain types of goods in some States but not in others. A secured party who
29 does not realize this may extend credit and attempt to perfect by filing in the
30 jurisdiction where the debtor is located. If the goods had been titled in another
31 jurisdiction, the lender would be unperfected.

32 Subsection (b) explains when the law of the jurisdiction under whose
33 certificate the goods are covered ceases to apply. Former Section 9-103(2)(b)
34 provides that the law of the jurisdiction issuing the certificate ceases to apply upon
35 “surrender” of the certificate. In the case of automobiles, certificate-of-title statutes
36 generally require tender of any outstanding certificate as a condition for issuance of
37 a new certificate. See, e.g., Uniform Motor Vehicle Certificate of Title and Anti-
38 Theft Act § 6(c)(1). This tender is the “surrender” to which former subsection
39 (2)(b) refers. The former rule reflects the idea that notation of a security interest on
40 a certificate of title affords notice to third parties only so long as the certificate is
41 outstanding.

1 This Article eliminates the concept of “surrender. Instead, the law of the
2 original jurisdiction ceases to apply when the certificate “becomes ineffective
3 under the law of that jurisdiction. Given the diversity in certificate-of-title statutes,
4 the term “ineffective” is not defined. Depending on the certificate-of-title law, this
5 revision may ameliorate somewhat the problem of certificates that are wrongfully
6 surrendered. Note, however, that if the certificate is surrendered in conjunction
7 with an appropriate application for a certificate to be issued by another jurisdiction,
8 the law of the original jurisdiction ceases to apply for another reason: the goods
9 became covered subsequently by a certificate of title from another jurisdiction.

10 The last sentence of subsection (b) indicates that, when the certificate
11 becomes ineffective or the goods subsequently become covered by a certificate of
12 title from another jurisdiction, the goods are “not covered by the certificate of title.

13 **Example:** The goods are covered by a certificate of title from State X, and
14 a security interest is perfected in accordance with State X’s law. Thereafter,
15 the goods are covered by a certificate of title from State Y. Under
16 subsection (b), the law of State X no longer governs perfection of the
17 security interest. The goods no longer are covered by “*the* certificate of
18 title (i.e., the *State X* certificate of title). They are, however, covered by *a*
19 certificate of title (i.e., the *State Y* certificate) as defined in Section 9-102, so
20 that the law of the jurisdiction under whose certificate of title the goods are
21 covered (State Y) governs perfection.

22 **5. Continued Perfection.** The fact that the law of one State ceases to
23 apply under subsection (b) does not mean that a security interest perfected under
24 that law becomes unperfected automatically. In most cases, the security interest
25 will remain perfected. See Section 9-316(d), (e).

26 **6. Inventory.** Compliance with a certificate-of-title act generally is *not* the
27 method of perfecting security interests in inventory. Section 9-311(d) provides that
28 a security interest created in inventory held by a person in the business of selling or
29 leasing goods of that kind is subject to the normal filing rules; compliance with a
30 certificate-of-title act is not necessary or effective to perfect the security interest.
31 Most certificate-of-title acts are in accord.

32 The following example explains the subtle relationship between this rule
33 and the choice-of-law rules in Section 9-303(b) and former Section 9-103(2):

34 **Example:** Goods are located in State A and covered by a certificate of title
35 issued under the law of State A. The State A certificate of title is “clean” :
36 it does not reflect a security interest. Owner takes the goods to State B and
37 sells (trades in) the goods to Dealer, who is located (within the meaning of
38 Section 9-307) in State B. As is customary, Dealer retains the duly assigned
39 State A certificate of title pending resale of the goods. Dealer’s inventory

1 financer, SP, obtains a security interest in the goods under its after-acquired
2 property clause.

3 Under Section 9-311(d) of both State A and State B, Dealer’s inventory
4 financer, SP, must perfect by filing instead of complying with a certificate-
5 of-title law. If under Section 9-303(b) the law applicable to perfection of
6 SP’s security interest is that of State A, because the goods are covered by a
7 State A certificate, SP would be required to file in State A under State A’s
8 Section 9-501. That result would be anomalous, to say the least, since the
9 principle underlying Section 9-311(d) is that the inventory should be treated
10 as ordinary goods.

11 Section 9-303(b) (and former Section 9-103(2)) should be read as
12 providing that the law of State B, not State A, applies. A court looking to
13 the forum’s Section 9-303(b) would find that the subsection applies only if
14 two conditions are met: (i) the goods were “covered by the certificate as
15 explained in Section 9-303(a), i.e., application had been made for a State
16 (here, State A) to issue a certificate of title covering the goods and (ii) the
17 certificate is a “certificate of title as defined in Section 9-102, i.e., a statute
18 “provides for the security interest in question to be indicated on the
19 certificate as a condition or result of the security interest’s obtaining priority
20 over the rights of a lien creditor. Stated otherwise, Section 9-303(b)
21 applies only when compliance with a certificate-of-title statute, and not
22 filing, is the appropriate method of perfection. Under the law of State A, *for*
23 *purposes of perfecting SP’s security interest in the dealer’s inventory*, the
24 proper method of perfection is filing—not compliance with State A’s
25 certificate-of-title act. For that reason, the goods are not covered by a
26 “certificate of title, and the second condition is not met. Thus, Section 9-
27 303(b) does not apply to the goods. Instead, Section 9-301 applies, and the
28 applicable law is that of State B, where the debtor (dealer) is located.

29 7. **Relation Back.** Section 9-303 assumes that the applicable certificate-of-
30 title act does not have a relation-back provision. A Legislative Note to Section 9-
31 311 recommends the elimination of relation-back provisions in certificate-of-title
32 laws affecting perfection of security interests.

33 **[9-304]**

34 Reporters’ Comments

35 1. **Source.** New. Derived from Section 8-110(e) and former Section 9-
36 103(6).

37 2. **Deposit Accounts.** Under this section, the law of the “bank’s
38 jurisdiction governs perfection and priority of a security interest in deposit

1 accounts. Subsection (b) contains rules for determining the “bank’s jurisdiction.
2 The substance of these rules is substantially similar to that of the rules determining
3 the “security intermediary’s jurisdiction under former Section 8-110(e), except that
4 subsection (b)(1) provides more flexibility than the analogous provision in former
5 Section 8-110(e)(1). Subsection (b)(1) permits the parties to choose the law of one
6 jurisdiction to govern perfection and priority of security interests and a different
7 governing law for other purposes. Section 8-110(e)(1) (included in Appendix I) has
8 been conformed to subsection (b)(1) of this section, and Section 9-305(b)(1),
9 concerning a commodity intermediary’s jurisdiction, makes a similar departure
10 from former Section 9-103(6)(e)(i).

11 **[9-305]**

12 Reporters’ Comments

13 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-103(6).

14 2. **Change from Former Law.** Subsection (b)(1) has been revised to
15 provide more flexibility for the parties to select the commodity intermediary’s
16 jurisdiction. See also Section 9-304(b) (bank’s jurisdiction); Section 8-110(e)(1)
17 (securities intermediary’s jurisdiction) (included in Appendix I).

18 **[9-306]**

19 Reporters’ Comments

20 1. **Source.** New. Derived in part from Sections 8-110(e) and 9-305 and
21 former Section 9-103(6).

22 2. **Sui Generis Treatment.** This section governs the applicable law for
23 perfection and priority of security interests in letter-of-credit rights, other than a
24 security interest perfected only under Section 9-308(d) (i.e., as a supporting
25 obligation). The treatment differs substantially from that provided in Section 9-304
26 for deposit accounts. The basic rule is that law of the issuer’s or nominated
27 person’s jurisdiction, derived from the terms of the letter of credit itself, controls
28 perfection and priority, but only if the issuer’s or nominated person’s jurisdiction is
29 a State, as defined in Section 9-102. If the issuer’s or nominated person’s
30 jurisdiction is not a State, the baseline rule of Section 9-301 applies—perfection and
31 priority are governed by the law of the debtor’s location, determined under Section
32 9-307. Export transactions typically involve a foreign issuer and a domestic
33 nominated person, such as a confirmer, located in a State. The principal goal of this
34 section is to reduce the likelihood that perfection and priority would be governed by
35 the law of a foreign jurisdiction in a transaction that is essentially domestic from the
36 standpoint of the debtor-beneficiary, its creditors, and a domestic nominated
37 person.

1 3. **Issuer’s or Nominated Person’s Jurisdiction.** Subsection (b) defers to
2 the rules established under Section 5-116 for determination of an issuer’s or
3 nominated person’s jurisdiction.

4 4. **Scope of this Section.** This section addresses only the applicable law
5 for purposes of perfection, the effect of perfection or nonperfection, and priority.
6 Section 5-116 deals with the law applicable to liability, and Article 5 (or other
7 applicable law) deals with the rights and duties of an issuer or nominated person.
8 Stated otherwise, perfection, nonperfection, and priority have no effect on the rights
9 and duties of an issuer or nominated person.

10 **[9-307]**

11 Reporters’ Comments

12 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-103(3)(d), as substantially revised.

13 2. **General Rule.** As a general matter, the location of the debtor
14 determines the jurisdiction whose law governs perfection of a security interest. See
15 Sections 9-301(1) and 9-305(c). This section determines the location of the debtor.
16 Subsection (b) states the baseline rules: An individual debtor is deemed to be
17 located at the individual’s residence with respect to both personal and business
18 assets. Any other debtor is deemed to be located at its place of business if it has
19 only one, or at its chief executive office if it has more than one place of business.
20 As used in this section, a “place of business” means a place where the debtor
21 conducts its affairs. See subsection (a). Thus, every organization, even
22 eleemosynary institutions and other organizations that do not conduct “for profit
23 business activities, have a “place of business. See subsection (a)(3). Under
24 subsection (d), a person that ceases to exist, have a residence, or have a place of
25 business continues to be located in the jurisdiction determined by subsection (b).
26 The baseline rule is subject to several exceptions, each of which is discussed below.

27 3. **Non-U.S. Debtors.** The Reporters’ Comments to Section 9-301 explain
28 the shortcomings of former Section 9-103(3)(c), which contains special choice-of-
29 law rules for debtors who are located in a non-U.S. jurisdiction. Under the baseline
30 rule of this section, a non-U.S. debtor normally would be located in a foreign
31 jurisdiction and, as a consequence, foreign law would govern perfection. When
32 foreign law affords no public notice of security interests, the baseline rule yields
33 unacceptable results.

34 Accordingly, subsection (c) provides that the normal rules for determining
35 the location of a debtor (i.e., the rules in subsection (b)) apply only if they yield a
36 location that is either a State (as broadly defined in Section 9-102) or “a
37 jurisdiction, other than a State, whose law requires information concerning the
38 existence of a security interest to be made publicly available as a condition or result

1 of the security interest’s obtaining priority over the rights of a lien creditor with
2 respect to the collateral. In other cases, the debtor is located in the District of
3 Columbia. Note that the law of the jurisdiction in which the debtor is located
4 governs not only perfection but also, with respect to accounts and other intangible
5 collateral, “the effect of perfection or nonperfection, and the priority of a security
6 interest. Section 9-301(1). With respect to goods and other tangible collateral,
7 these issues are governed by the law of the jurisdiction in which the collateral is
8 located. See Section 9-301(3).

9 **Example:** Debtor is an English corporation with 7 offices in the United
10 States and its chief executive office in London, England. Debtor creates a
11 security interest in its accounts. Under subsection (b)(3), Debtor would be
12 located in England. However, subsection (c) provides that subsection (b)
13 applies only if English law conditions perfection on giving public notice.
14 Otherwise, Debtor is located in the District of Columbia. Under Section 9-
15 301(1), perfection, the effect of perfection, and priority are governed by the
16 law of the jurisdiction of the debtor’s location—here, England or the District
17 of Columbia (depending on the content of English law).

18 **Example:** Debtor is an English corporation with 7 offices in the United
19 States and its chief executive office in London, England. Debtor creates a
20 security interest in equipment located in London. Under subsection (b)(3)
21 Debtor would be located in England. However, subsection (c) provides that
22 subsection (b) applies only if English law conditions perfection on giving
23 public notice. Otherwise, Debtor is located in the District of Columbia.
24 Under Section 9-301(1), perfection is governed by the law of the
25 jurisdiction of the debtor’s location, whereas the law of the jurisdiction in
26 which the collateral is located—here, England—governs priority. See Section
27 9-301(3).

28 The foregoing discussion assumes that each transaction bears an appropriate
29 relation to the forum State. In the absence of an appropriate relation, the forum
30 State’s entire UCC, including the choice-of-law provisions in Article 9 (Sections 9-
31 301 through 9-307), will not apply. See Section 9-109, Comment 8.

32 4. Registered Organizations Organized under the Law of a State.

33 Under subsection (e), a registered organization (e.g., a corporation or limited
34 partnership) organized under the law of a “State (as defined in Section 9-102) is
35 located in its State of organization. Subsection (g) makes clear that events affecting
36 the status of a registered organization, such as the dissolution of a corporation or
37 revocation of its charter, do not affect its location for purposes of subsection (e).

38 Determining the registered organization-debtor’s location by reference to
39 the jurisdiction of organization could provide some important side benefits for the
40 filing systems. A jurisdiction could structure its filing system so that it would be
41 impossible to make a mistake in a registered organization-debtor’s name on a

1 financing statement. A filing designating an incorrect corporate name for the
2 debtor would be rejected, for example. Linking filing to the jurisdiction of
3 organization also could reduce pressure on the system imposed by transactions in
4 which registered organizations cease to exist. The jurisdiction of organization
5 might prohibit such transactions unless steps were taken to ensure that existing
6 filings were refiled against a successor or terminated by the secured party.

7 During discussions of the proposal to change the location of a registered
8 organization to its jurisdiction of organization, concerns were expressed that the
9 change might cause a significant shift in filing revenues from some States to others,
10 and to Delaware in particular. That prospect, it was argued, could render the
11 proposal politically impractical. According to a recent study, however, the impact
12 would not be material. See Lynn M. LoPucki, *Why the Debtor's State of*
13 *Incorporation Should Be the Proper Place for Article 9 Filing*, 79 Minn. L. Rev.
14 577 (1995). Professor LoPucki's study also suggests that for the vast majority of
15 filings, the change would have no impact at all. Most collateral, it appears, is
16 located in the same jurisdiction where the debtor is located (and where corporate
17 debtors are incorporated).

18 **5. Registered Organizations Organized under Law of United States;**
19 **Branches and Agencies of Banks that Are Not Organized under the Law of the**
20 **United States.** Subsection (f) specifies the location of a debtor that is a registered
21 organization organized under the law of the United States. It defers to law of the
22 United States, to the extent that that law determines, or authorizes the debtor to
23 determine, the debtor's location. Thus, if the law of the United States designates a
24 particular State as the debtor's location, that State is the debtor's location for
25 purposes of this Article's choice-of-law rules. Similarly, if the law of the United
26 States authorizes the registered organization to designate its State of location, the
27 State that the registered organization designates is the State in which it is located
28 for purposes of this Article's choice-of-law rules. In other cases, the debtor is
29 located in the District of Columbia.

30 Subsection (f) also determines the location of branches and agencies of
31 banks that are registered organizations and not organized under the law of the
32 United States or a State. However, if all the branches and agencies of the bank are
33 licensed only in one State, then they are located in that State. See subsection (i).

34 **6. United States.** To the extent that Article 9 governs (see Sections 1-105;
35 9-109(c)), the United States is located in the District of Columbia for purposes of
36 this Article's choice-of-law rules. See subsection (h).

37 **7. Foreign Air Carriers.** Subsection (j) follows former Section 9-
38 103(3)(d).

39 **[9-308]**

1 Reporters' Comments

2 1. **Source.** Former Sections 9-303, 9-115(2).

3 2. **General Rule.** Subsection (a) explains that a security interest is
4 perfected only when it has attached and when a required “perfection or “public
5 notice step has been taken. The “except clause refers to the perfection-upon-
6 attachment rules appearing in Section 9-309. It also reflects that other subsections
7 of this section, e.g., subsection (d), contain automatic-perfection rules.

8 3. **Agricultural Liens.** Subsection (b) is new. It describes the elements of
9 perfection of an agricultural lien.

10 4. **Supporting Obligations.** Subsection (d) is new. It provides for
11 automatic perfection of a security interest in a supporting obligation for collateral if
12 the security interest in the collateral is perfected. This is unlikely to effect any
13 change in current law.

14 **Example:** Buyer is obligated to pay Debtor for goods sold. Buyer’s
15 president guarantees the obligation. Debtor creates a security interest in the
16 right to payment (account) in favor of Lender. Under Section 9-203(f), the
17 security interest attaches to Debtor’s rights under the guarantee (supporting
18 obligation). Under subsection (d), perfection of the security interest in the
19 account constitutes perfection of the security interest in Debtor’s rights
20 under the guarantee.

21 5. **Right to Payment Secured by Mortgage.** Subsection (e) is new. It
22 deals with the situation in which a mortgagee of real property creates a security
23 interest in an obligation (e.g., a note) secured by a real property mortgage. Section
24 9-203(g) adopts the traditional view that the transferee of the note acquires the
25 mortgage, as well. This subsection adopts a similar principle: perfection of a
26 security interest in the right to payment constitutes perfection of a security interest
27 in the mortgage securing it.

28 An important consequence of the rules in Section 9-203(g) and subsection
29 (e) is that, by acquiring a perfected security interest in a mortgage note, the secured
30 party acquires a security interest in the mortgage that is senior to the rights of a
31 person who becomes a lien creditor of the mortgagee (Article 9 debtor). See
32 Section 9-317(a)(2). This result helps prevent the separation of the mortgage from
33 the note.

34 Under this Article, attachment and perfection of a security interest in a right
35 to payment secured by a mortgage do not of themselves affect the payment
36 obligation of the mortgagor. If, for example, the obligation is evidenced by a
37 negotiable note, then Article 3 dictates the person whom the mortgagor must pay to
38 discharge the mortgage. See Section 3-602. Similarly, this Article does not

1 determine who has the power to release a mortgage of record. That issue is
2 determined by real-property law.

3 **6. Investment Property.** Subsections (f) and (g) follow former Section 9-
4 115(2).

5 **[9-309]**

6 Reporters' Comments

7 **1. Source.** Derived from former Sections 9-302(1); 9-115(4)(c), (d); 9-116.

8 **2. Automatic Perfection.** This section contains the perfection-upon-
9 attachment rules previously located in former Sections 9-302(1), 9-115(4)(c), (d),
10 and 9-116. Rather than continue to state the rule by indirection, this section
11 explicitly provides for perfection upon attachment.

12 **3. Purchase-money Security Interest in Consumer Goods.** Former
13 Section 9-302(1)(d) has been revised and appears here as paragraph (1). No filing
14 or other step is required to perfect a purchase-money security interest in consumer
15 goods, other than goods that are subject to a statute or treaty described in Section 9-
16 311(a). However, filing is necessary to prevent a buyer of the goods from taking
17 free of the security interest under Section 9-320(b), and a fixture filing is required
18 for priority over conflicting interests in fixtures to the extent provided in Section 9-
19 334.

20 **4. Payment Intangibles; Promissory Notes.** Paragraph (2) expands upon
21 former subsection (1)(e) by affording automatic perfection to certain assignments of
22 payment intangibles as well as accounts. Paragraphs (3) and (4), which are new,
23 afford automatic perfection to sales of payment intangibles and promissory notes,
24 respectively. They reflect the practice under former Article 9. Under that Article,
25 filing a financing statement does not affect the rights of a buyer of payment
26 intangibles or promissory notes, inasmuch as the Article does cover those sales. To
27 the extent that the exception in paragraph (2) covers outright sales of payment
28 intangibles, which automatically are perfected under paragraph (3), the exception is
29 redundant.

30 **5. Health-care-insurance Receivables.** Paragraph (5) extends automatic
31 perfection to assignments of health-care-insurance receivables if the assignment is
32 made to the health-care provider that provided the health-care goods or services.
33 The primary effect is that, when an individual transfers a right to payment under an
34 insurance policy to the person who provided health-care goods or services, the
35 provider has no need to file a financing statement against the individual. The
36 normal filing requirements apply to transfers of health-care-insurance receivables
37 from the health-care provider, e.g., to a financier.

1 6. **Investment Property.** Paragraph (9) replaces the last clause of each
2 subsection of former Section 9-116. Paragraphs (10) and (11) replace former
3 Section 9-115(4)(c) and (d). The last two indicated that, with respect to certain
4 security interests created by a securities intermediary or commodity intermediary,
5 “[t]he filing of a financing statement . . . has no effect for purposes of perfection or
6 priority with respect to that security interest. No change in meaning is intended by
7 the deletion of the quoted phrase.

8 7. **Beneficial Interests in Trusts.** Under former Section 9-302(1)(c), filing
9 was not required to perfect a security interest created by an assignment of a
10 beneficial interest in a trust. Because beneficial interests in trusts are now used as
11 collateral with greater frequency in commercial transactions, under this Article
12 filing is required to perfect a security interest in a beneficial interest.

13 **[9-310]**

14 Reporters’ Comments

15 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-302(1), (2).

16 2. **General Rule.** Subsection (a) establishes a central Article 9 principle:
17 Filing a financing statement is necessary for perfection of all security interests and
18 agricultural liens unless subsection (b) specifies otherwise.

19 3. **Supporting Obligations.** New subsection (b)(1) reflects the rule in new
20 Section 9-308(d), which provides for automatic perfection of a security interest in a
21 supporting obligation for collateral if the security interest in the collateral is
22 perfected.

23 4. **Perfection upon Attachment.** The perfection-upon-attachment rules of
24 former Section 9-302(1) have been relocated to new Section 9-309, to which
25 subsection (b)(2) now makes reference.

26 5. **Preemptive Federal Law; Certificate-of-title Acts.** New subsection
27 (b)(3) excepts from the filing requirement property covered by a statute, regulation,
28 or treaty described in Section 9-311(a). Perfection as to this property is governed
29 by Section 9-311(b).

30 6. **Security Interests Perfected by Control.** Subsection (b)(7) is new. It
31 reflects that a security interest in deposit accounts, electronic chattel paper,
32 investment property, and letter-of-credit rights may be perfected by control under
33 Section 9-314.

34 7. **Assignments of Perfected Security Interests.** Subsection (c) concerns
35 assignment of a perfected security interest or agricultural lien. It provides that no

1 filing is necessary in connection with an assignment by a secured party to an
2 assignee in order to maintain perfection as against creditors and transferees of the
3 debtor. Although subsection (c) addresses explicitly only the absence of an
4 additional filing requirement, the same result normally will follow in the case of an
5 assignment of a security interest perfected in a manner other than by filing, such as
6 by control, by possession, or by compliance with a statute, regulation, or treaty
7 under Section 9-311(b). For example, as long as possession of collateral is
8 maintained by an assignee or by the assignor or another person on behalf of the
9 assignee, no further perfection steps need be taken on account of the assignment.
10 Of course, additional action may be required for perfection of the assignee’s interest
11 as against creditors and transferees of the *assignor*.

12 **[9-311]**

13 Reporters’ Comments

14 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-302(3), (4).

15 2. **Federal Statutes, Regulations, and Treaties.** Subsection (a)(1)
16 provides explicitly that the filing requirement of this Article defers only to federal
17 statutes, regulations, or treaties whose requirements for a security interest’s
18 obtaining priority over the rights of a lien creditor preempt Section 9-310(a). The
19 provision eschews reference to the term “perfection, inasmuch as Section 9-308
20 specifies the meaning of that term and a preemptive rule may use other
21 terminology.

22 3. **Certificate-of-title Statute.** The description of certificate-of-title
23 statutes in subsections (a)(2) and (a)(3) tracks the language of the definition of
24 “certificate of title in Section 9-102.

25 4. **Inventory Covered by a Certificate of Title.** Under subsection (d),
26 perfection of a security interest in the inventory of a dealer is governed by the
27 normal perfection rules, even if the inventory is covered by a certificate of title.
28 Under former Section 9-302(3), a secured party who finances a dealer may need to
29 perfect by filing for goods held for sale and by compliance with a certificate-of-title
30 statute for goods held for lease. In some cases, this may require notation on
31 thousands of certificates. The problem is compounded by the fact that dealers,
32 particularly of automobiles, often do not know whether a particular item of
33 inventory will be sold or leased. Under subsection (d), notation is both unnecessary
34 and ineffective.

35 The filing and other perfection provisions of this Article apply to goods
36 covered by a certificate of title only “during any period in which collateral is
37 inventory held for sale or lease or leased. If the debtor takes goods of this kind out

1 of inventory and uses them, say, as equipment, a filed financing statement would
2 not remain effective to perfect a security interest.

3 The phrase “held for sale or lease or leased by a person who is in the
4 business of selling or leasing goods” is intended to include inventory in the
5 possession of a lessee from a dealer. The definition of “inventory” (former Section
6 9-101(4)) contains a similar phrase, but omits any reference to goods that are
7 “leased.” Section 9-102 conforms the definition of “inventory” to Section 9-311(d)
8 by including a reference to “leased” goods. (See also former Section 9-103(3)(a),
9 which seems to distinguish goods “leased” and goods “held for lease.”)

10 **5. Compliance with Perfection Requirements of Other Statute as**
11 **Equivalent to Filing.** Subsection (b) clarifies former Section 9-302(4) by
12 providing that compliance with the perfection requirements (i.e., the requirements
13 for obtaining priority over a lien creditor), but not other requirements, of a statute,
14 regulation, or treaty described in subsection (a) (former Section 9-302(3)) “is
15 equivalent to the filing of a financing statement.

16 The meaning of the quoted phrase currently is unclear, and many questions
17 have arisen concerning the extent to which and manner in which Article 9 rules
18 referring to “filing” are applicable to perfection by compliance with a certificate-of-
19 title statute. This Article takes a variety of approaches for applying Article 9's
20 filing rules to compliance with other statutes and treaties. First, as discussed in
21 Comment 6 below, it leaves the determination of some rules, such as the rule
22 establishing time of perfection (Section 9-516(a)), to the other statutes themselves.
23 Second, this Article explicitly applies some Article 9 filing rules to perfection under
24 other statutes or treaties. See, e.g., Section 9-505. Third, this Article makes other
25 Article 9 rules applicable to security interests perfected by compliance with another
26 statute through the “equivalent to . . . filing” provision in the first sentence of
27 Section 9-311(b). The third approach will be reflected for the most part in the
28 Official Comments. Official Comments could be added to various sections to
29 explain how particular rules apply when perfection is accomplished under Section
30 9-311(b). In the alternative, the Official Comments to Section 9-311 could be
31 expanded to explain the “equivalent to . . . filing” concept as making applicable to
32 the other statutes and treaties all references in Article 9 to “filing,” “financing
33 statement,” and the like.

34 **6. Compliance with Perfection Requirements of Other Statute.**
35 Subsection (b) makes clear that compliance with the perfection requirements (i.e.,
36 the requirements for obtaining priority over a lien creditor), but not other
37 requirements, of a statute, regulation, or treaty described in subsection (a) is
38 sufficient for perfection under this Article.

39 The interplay of this section with the certain certificate-of-title acts may
40 create confusion and uncertainty. For example, acts under which perfection does
41 not occur until a certificate of title is issued will create a gap between the time that

1 the goods are covered by the certificate under Section 9-303 and the time of
2 perfection. If the gap is long enough, it may result in turning some unobjectionable
3 transactions into avoidable preferences under Bankruptcy Code § 547. (The
4 preference risk arises if more than ten days (or 20 days, in the case of a purchase-
5 money security interest) passes between the time a security interest attaches (or the
6 debtor receives possession of the collateral, in the case of a purchase-money
7 security interest) and the time it is perfected.) Accordingly, the Legislative Note to
8 this section instructs the legislature to amend the applicable certificate-of-title act to
9 provide that perfection occurs upon receipt by appropriate State officials of a
10 properly tendered application for a certificate of title on which the security interest
11 is to be indicated.

12 Under some certificate-of-title statutes, including the Uniform Motor
13 Vehicle Certificate of Title and Anti-Theft Act, perfection generally occurs upon
14 delivery of specified documents to a state official but may, under certain
15 circumstances, relate back to the time of attachment. This relation-back feature can
16 create great difficulties for the application of the rules in Sections 9-303 and 9-
17 311(b). Accordingly, the Legislative Note recommends to legislatures that they
18 remove any relation-back provisions from certificate-of-title laws affecting security
19 interests.

20 **7. Perfection by Possession of Goods Covered by a Certificate-of-title**
21 **Statute.** A secured party that has perfected a security interest under the law of
22 State A in goods that subsequently are covered by a State B certificate of title may
23 face a predicament. Ordinarily, the secured party will have four months under State
24 B’s Section 9-316(c) and (d) in which to (re)perfect as against a purchaser of the
25 goods by having its security interest noted on a State B certificate. This procedure
26 is likely to require the cooperation of the debtor and any competing secured party
27 whose security interest has been noted on the certificate. Official Comment 4(e) to
28 former Section 9-103 observes that “that cooperation is not likely to be forthcoming
29 from an owner who wrongfully procured the issuance of a new certificate not
30 showing the out-of-state security interest, or from a local secured party finding
31 himself in a priority contest with the out-of-state secured party. According to the
32 Comment, “[t]he only solution for the out-of-state secured party under present
33 certificate of title laws seems to be to reperfect by possession, i.e., by repossessing
34 the goods. But the “solution may not work: Former Section 9-302(4) provides
35 that a security interest in property subject to a certificate-of-title statute “can be
36 perfected only by compliance therewith.

37 Sections 9-316(d) and (e), 9-311(c), and 9-313(b) of this Article resolve the
38 conflict by providing that a security interest that remains perfected solely by virtue
39 of Section 9-316(e) can be (re)perfected by the secured party’s taking possession of
40 the collateral. These sections contemplate only that taking possession of goods
41 covered by a certificate of title will work as a method of perfection. None of these
42 sections creates a right to take possession. Section 9-609 and the agreement of the
43 parties define the secured party’s right to take possession.

1 [9-312]

2 Reporters' Comments

3 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-304, with additions and some minor changes.

4 2. **Instruments.** Under subsection (a), a security interest in instruments
5 may be perfected by filing. This security interest is subject to defeat by subsequent
6 purchasers (including secured parties). Section 9-331 provides that filing a
7 financing statement does not constitute notice that would preclude a subsequent
8 purchaser from becoming a holder in due course and taking free of all claims under
9 Section 3-306. Moreover, under Section 9-330(d), purchasers for value who take
10 possession of an instrument generally would achieve priority over a security interest
11 in the instrument perfected by filing.

12 3. **Deposit Accounts.** Under new subsection (b)(1), the only means of
13 perfecting a security interest in a deposit account as original collateral is by control.
14 Filing is ineffective, except as provided in Section 9-315 with respect to proceeds.
15 As defined in Section 9-104, "control" can arise as a result of an agreement among
16 the secured party, debtor, and bank, whereby the last agrees to comply with
17 instructions of the first with respect to disposition of the funds on deposit, even
18 though the debtor retains the right to direct disposition of the funds. Thus,
19 subsection (b)(1) takes an intermediate position between certain non-UCC law,
20 which conditions the effectiveness of a security interest on the secured party's
21 enjoyment of such dominion and control over the deposit account that the debtor is
22 unable to dispose of the funds, and the approach this Article takes to securities
23 accounts (approved by the Conference as part of the Article 8 revisions in 1994),
24 under which a secured party who is unable to reach the collateral without resort to
25 judicial process may perfect by filing. By conditioning perfection on "control,"
26 subsection (b)(1) accommodates the views of those who think that a secured party
27 who wishes to rely upon a deposit account should take steps to be able to reach the
28 funds upon the debtor's default without having to resort to the judicial process. It
29 also accommodates those who think that a more stringent perfection requirement--
30 e.g., requiring the secured party to achieve absolute dominion and control, to the
31 exclusion of the debtor--would prevent perfection in transactions in which the
32 secured party actually relies on the deposit account and maintains some meaningful
33 control over it.

34 4. **Letter-of-credit Rights.** Letter-of-credit rights commonly are
35 "supporting obligations," as defined in Section 9-102. Perfection as to the related
36 account, chattel paper, document, instrument, general intangible, or investment
37 property will perfect as to the letter-of-credit rights. See Section 9-308(d).
38 Subsection (b)(2) provides, except for perfection under Section 9-308(d) as
39 supporting obligations, a security interest in a letter-of-credit right may be perfected
40 only by control. "Control," for these purposes, is explained in Section 9-107.

1 **5. Goods in Possession of Bailee.** Subsection (c) applies to goods in the
2 possession of a bailee that has issued a negotiable document. The rule in
3 subsection (d) has been limited to goods in the possession of a bailee that has issued
4 a nonnegotiable document of title, including a document of title that is “non-
5 negotiable” under Section 7-104. Section 9-313 governs perfection of a security
6 interest in goods in the possession of a bailee that has not issued a document of
7 title.

8 Subsection (c) clarifies the perfection and priority rules in former Section 9-
9 304(2). Under the former, a security interest in goods covered by a negotiable
10 document may be perfected by perfecting a security interest in the document. The
11 security interest also may be perfected by another method, e.g., by filing. The
12 priority rule governs only priority between (i) a security interest in goods which is
13 perfected by perfecting in the document and (ii) a security interest in the goods
14 which becomes perfected by another method while the goods are covered by the
15 document

16 **Example 1:** While wheat is in a grain elevator and covered by a negotiable
17 warehouse receipt, Debtor creates a security interest in the wheat in favor of SP-
18 1 and SP-2. SP-1 perfects by filing a financing statement covering “wheat.
19 Thereafter, SP-2 perfects by filing a financing statement describing the
20 warehouse receipt. Subsection (c)(1) provides that SP-2's security interest is
21 perfected. Subsection (c)(2) provides that SP-2's security interest is senior to
22 SP-1's.

23 **Example 2:** The facts are as in Example 1, but SP-1's security interest attached
24 and was perfected before the goods were delivered to the grain elevator.
25 Subsection (b)(2) does not apply, because SP-2's security interest did not
26 become perfected during the time that the wheat was in the possession of a
27 bailee. Rather, the first-to-file-or-perfect priority rule applies. See Section 9-
28 322.

29 The perfection step under subsection (d) occurs when the bailee receives
30 notification of the secured party's interest in the goods, regardless of who sends the
31 notification. Receipt of notification is effective to perfect regardless of whether the
32 bailee attorns to the secured party. Compare Section 9-313(c) (perfection by
33 possession as to goods not covered by a document requires bailee's
34 acknowledgment).

35 **6. Maintaining Perfection After Surrendering Possession.** The
36 temporary-perfection rule in former Section 9-304(5) has been divided between
37 subsections (f) and (g). “Enforcement” has been added in subsection (g) as one of
38 the special and limited purposes for which a secured party can release an instrument
39 or certificated security to the debtor and still remain perfected.

1 acknowledgment that it holds possession of the collateral for the secured party's
2 benefit. Compare Section 9-312(d), under which receipt of notification of the
3 security party's interest by a bailee holding goods covered by a nonnegotiable
4 document is sufficient to perfect, even if the bailee does not acknowledge receipt of
5 the notification. A third person may acknowledge that it will hold for the secured
6 party's benefit goods to be received in the future. Under these circumstances,
7 perfection by possession occurs when the third person obtains possession of the
8 goods.

9 Under subsection (c), acknowledgment of notification by a lessee in
10 ordinary course of business (as defined in Section 2A-103) does not suffice for
11 possession. The section thus rejects the reasoning of *In re Atlantic Systems, Inc.*,
12 135 B.R. 463 (Bankr. S.D.N.Y. 1992) (holding that notification to debtor-lessor's
13 lessee sufficed to perfect security interest in leased goods). See Steven O. Weise,
14 *Perfection by Possession: The Need for an Objective Test*, 29 Idaho Law Rev. 705
15 (1992-93) (arguing that lessee's possession in ordinary course of debtor-lessor's
16 business does not provide adequate public notice of possible security interest in
17 leased goods). Inclusion of a per se rule concerning lessees is not meant to
18 preclude a court, under appropriate circumstances, from determining that a third
19 person is so closely connected to or controlled by the debtor that the debtor has
20 retained effective possession. If so, the third person's acknowledgment would not
21 be sufficient for perfection.

22 **5. Goods in Possession of a Third Party: No Duty to Acknowledge;**
23 **Consequences of Acknowledgment.** Subsections (f) and (g) are new and address
24 matters as to which former Article 9 is silent. They derive in part from Section 8-
25 106(g). Subsection (f) provides that a person in possession of collateral is not
26 required to acknowledge that it holds for a secured party. Subsection (g)(1)
27 provides that an acknowledgment is effective even if wrongful as to the debtor.
28 Subsection (g)(2) makes clear that an acknowledgment does not give rise to any
29 duties or responsibilities under this Article. Arrangements involving the possession
30 of goods are hardly standardized. They include bailments for services to be
31 performed on the goods (such as repair or processing), for use (leases), as security
32 (pledges), for carriage, and for storage. This Article leaves to the agreement of the
33 parties and to any other applicable law the imposition of duties and responsibilities
34 upon a person who acknowledges under subsection (c). For example, by
35 acknowledging, a third party does not become obliged to act on the secured party's
36 direction or to remain in possession of the collateral unless it agrees to do so or
37 other law so provides.

38 **6. "Possession."** This section does not define "possession. In
39 determining whether a particular person has possession, the principles of agency
40 apply. For example, if the collateral clearly is in possession of an agent of the
41 secured party for the purposes of possessing on behalf of the secured party, and if
42 the agent is not also an agent of the debtor, the secured party has taken actual
43 possession without the need to rely on a third-party acknowledgment. However, if

1 the agent is an agent of both the secured party and the debtor, prudence might
2 suggest that the secured party obtain the agent’s acknowledgment in order to ensure
3 perfection by possession.

4 **7. Delivery to Third Party by Secured Party.** New subsection (h)
5 addresses the practice of mortgage warehouse lenders. These lenders typically send
6 mortgage notes to prospective purchasers under cover of letters advising the
7 prospective purchasers that the lenders hold security interests in the notes. The
8 lenders rely on notification to maintain perfection under former 9-305. They have
9 expressed the view that requiring them to obtain authenticated acknowledgments
10 from each prospective purchaser under subsection (c) would be unduly burdensome
11 and disruptive of their established practices. Under subsection (h), when a secured
12 party in possession itself delivers the collateral to a third party, instructions to the
13 third party would be sufficient to maintain perfection by possession; an
14 acknowledgment would not be necessary. Under subsection (i), the secured party
15 does not relinquish possession even if the delivery violates the rights of the debtor.
16 That subsection also makes clear that a person to whom collateral is delivered
17 under subsection (h) does not owe any duty to the secured party and is not required
18 to confirm the delivery to another person unless the person otherwise agrees or law
19 other than this Article provides otherwise.

20 **[9-314]**

21 **Reporters’ Comments**

22 **1. Source.** New.

23 **2. Control.** This section provides for perfection by control with respect to
24 investment property, deposit accounts, letter-of-credit rights, and electronic chattel
25 paper. For explanations of how a secured party takes control of these types of
26 collateral, see Sections 9-104 through 9-107.

27 **3. Investment Property.** Subsection (c) provides a special rule for
28 investment property. Once a secured party has control, its security interest remains
29 perfected by control until the secured party ceases to have control and the debtor
30 receives possession of collateral that is a certificated security, becomes the
31 registered owner of collateral that is an uncertificated security, or becomes the
32 entitlement holder of collateral that is a security entitlement. The result is
33 particularly important in the “repledge” context. See Section 9-207, Comment 5.

34 In a transaction in which a secured party that has control grants a security
35 interest in investment property or sells outright the investment property, a purchaser
36 from the secured
37 party typically will cut off the debtor’s rights in the investment property or be
38 immune from the

1 debtor's claims. See Sections 8-303 (protected purchaser); 8-502 (acquisition of a
2 security entitlement); 8-503(e) (action by entitlement holder). If the investment
3 property is a security, the debtor normally would retain no interest in the security,
4 and a claim of the debtor against the secured party for redemption (Section 9-623)
5 or otherwise with respect to the security would be a purely personal claim. If the
6 investment property transferred by the secured party is a financial asset in which the
7 debtor had a security entitlement credited to a securities account maintained with
8 the secured party as a securities intermediary, the debtor's claim could arise as a
9 part of its securities account notwithstanding its personal nature. (This claim would
10 be analogous to a "cash balance in the securities account.) In the case in which the
11 debtor may retain an interest in investment property notwithstanding a repledge or
12 sale by the secured party, subsection (c) makes clear that the security interest will
13 remain perfected by control.

14 **[9-315]**

15 Reporters' Comments

16 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-306.

17 2. **Continuation of Security Interest or Agricultural Lien Following**
18 **Disposition of Collateral: Effect of Secured Party's Authorization.** Subsection
19 (a)(1), which derives from former Section 9-306(2), contains the general rule that a
20 security interest survives disposition of the collateral. The general rule does not
21 apply if the secured party authorized the disposition. Subsection (a)(1) makes
22 explicit that the authorized disposition to which it refers is an authorized
23 disposition "free of security interests. See PEB Commentary No. 3. The change
24 in language is not intended to address the frequently-litigated situation in which the
25 effectiveness of the secured party's consent to a disposition is conditioned upon the
26 secured party's receipt of the proceeds. In that situation, subsection (a) would leave
27 the determination of authorization to the courts, as under current law.

28 3. **Continuation of Security Interest or Agricultural Lien Following**
29 **Authorized Dispositions: Entrustment.** The general rule that a security interest
30 survives disposition does not apply if the secured party entrusts goods-collateral to
31 a merchant who deals in goods of that kind and the merchant sells the collateral to a
32 buyer in ordinary course of business. Section 2-403(2) gives the merchant the
33 power to transfer all the secured party's rights to the buyer, even if the sale is
34 wrongful as against the secured party. Thus, under subsection (a)(1), an entrusting
35 secured party runs the same risk as any other entruster.

36 4. **Identifiability; Tracing.** Subsection (b) is new. It indicates when
37 proceeds commingled with other property are identifiable proceeds. The "equitable
38 principles to which subsection (b)(2) refers may include the "lowest intermediate
39 balance rule. See Restatement of Trusts, Second, § 202.

1 **5. Automatic Perfection in Proceeds.** This Article extends the period of
2 automatic perfection in proceeds from 10 days to 20 days. Generally, a security
3 interest in proceeds becomes unperfected on the 21st day after the security interest
4 attaches to the proceeds. See subsection (d). The loss of perfected status under
5 subsection (d) is prospective only. Compare, e.g., Section 9-515(c) (deeming
6 security interest unperfected retroactively).

7 **a. Proceeds Acquired with Cash Proceeds.** Subsection (d)(1) derives
8 from former Section 9-306(3)(a). It carries forward the basic rule that a security
9 interest in proceeds remains perfected beyond the period of automatic perfection if
10 a filed financing statement covers the original collateral (e.g., inventory) and the
11 proceeds are collateral in which a security interest may be perfected by filing in the
12 office where the financing statement has been filed (e.g., equipment). A different
13 rule applies if the proceeds are acquired with cash proceeds, as is the case if the
14 original collateral (inventory) is sold for cash (cash proceeds) that is used to
15 purchase equipment (proceeds). Under these circumstances, the security interest in
16 the equipment proceeds remains perfected only if the description in the filed
17 financing indicates the type of property constituting the proceeds (equipment). This
18 draft reaches the same result but takes a different approach. It recognizes that the
19 treatment of proceeds acquired with cash proceeds under former Section 9-
20 306(3)(a) essentially was superfluous. In the example, had the filing covered
21 “equipment as well as “inventory, the security interest in the proceeds would
22 have been perfected under the usual rules governing after-acquired equipment (see
23 former Sections 9-302, 9-303); paragraph (3)(a) added only an exception to the
24 general rule. Subsection (d)(1)(C) of this section takes a more direct approach. It
25 makes the general rule of continued perfection inapplicable to proceeds acquired
26 with cash proceeds, leaving perfection of a security interest in those proceeds to the
27 generally applicable perfection rules.
28

29 Security interests in the proceeds of bank accounts evidenced by an
30 instrument (e.g., certain certificates of deposit), which by definition are not “deposit
31 accounts, would be governed by the rules applicable to proceeds of instruments
32 generally.

33 **b. Continuation of Perfection in Cash Proceeds.** Former subsection
34 (3)(b) provides that if a filed financing statement covers original collateral, a
35 security interest in cash proceeds of the collateral remains perfected beyond the ten-
36 day period of automatic perfection. Subsection (d)(2) extends the benefits of
37 former paragraph (3)(b) to proceeds of original collateral in which a security
38 interest is perfected by a method other than filing. This subsection provides that if
39 the security interest in the original collateral was perfected, a security interest in
40 identifiable cash proceeds will remain perfected indefinitely, regardless of whether
41 the security interest in the original collateral remains perfected.

42 **6. Transferees of Cash Proceeds.** The former text of and Official
43 Comments to Section 9-306 do not deal adequately with the rights of a person to

1 whom the debtor has transferred cash proceeds, such as a person who receives
2 payment of a check drawn on a deposit account constituting proceeds. Section 9-
3 332 addresses this issue.

4 **7. Insolvency Proceedings; Returned and Repossessed Goods.** This
5 Article deletes former subsection (4), which deals with proceeds in insolvency
6 proceedings, and former subsection (5), which deals with returned and repossessed
7 goods. In the absence of former Section 9-306(5), Official Comments to Section 9-
8 330 will explain and clarify the application of priority rules to returned and
9 repossessed goods as proceeds of chattel paper.

10 **8. Lapse or Termination of Financing Statement During 20-day Period.**
11 Subsection (f) provides that a security interest in proceeds perfected under
12 subsection (d)(1) ceases to be perfected when the financing statement covering the
13 original collateral lapses or is terminated. If the lapse or termination occurs before
14 the 21st day after the security interest attaches, however, the security interest in the
15 proceeds remains perfected until the 21st day. Section 9-311(b) provides that
16 compliance with the perfection requirements of a statute or treaty described in
17 Section 9-311(a) “is equivalent to the filing of a financing statement. It follows
18 that collateral subject to a security interest perfected by such compliance under
19 Section 9-311(b) is covered by a “filed financing statement” within the meaning of
20 Section 9-315(d) and (e).

21 **9. Proceeds of Collateral Subject to Agricultural Lien.** This Article
22 does not determine whether a lien extends to proceeds of farm products
23 encumbered by an agricultural lien. If, however, the proceeds are themselves farm
24 products on which an “agricultural lien” (as defined in Section 9-102) arises under
25 other law, then the agricultural-lien provisions of this Article apply to the
26 agricultural lien on the proceeds in the same way in which they would apply had the
27 farm products not been proceeds.

28 **[9-316]**

29 Reporters’ Comments

30 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-103(1)(d), (2)(b), (3)(e), as modified.

31 2. **Continued Perfection.** This section deals with continued perfection of
32 security interests that have been perfected under the law of another jurisdiction.
33 The fact that the law of a particular jurisdiction ceases to govern perfection under
34 Sections 9-301 through 9-307 does not necessarily mean that a security interest
35 perfected under that law automatically becomes unperfected. This section generally
36 provides that a security interest perfected under the law of one jurisdiction remains
37 perfected for a fixed period of time (four months or one year, depending on the
38 circumstances), even though the jurisdiction whose law governs perfection changes.

1 However, cessation of perfection under the law of the original jurisdiction cuts
2 short the fixed period. If a secured party properly reperfects a security interest
3 before it becomes unperfected under subsection (a), then the security interest
4 remains perfected thereafter. See subsection (b).

5 **Example 1:** Debtor is a general partnership whose chief executive office is in
6 Pennsylvania. Lender perfects a security interest in Debtor's equipment by
7 filing in Pennsylvania. On April 1, 2002, Debtor moves its chief executive
8 office to New Jersey. Ordinarily, Lender's security interest remains perfected
9 for four months after the move. See subsection (a)(2). However, if the
10 financing statement was filed on May 15, 1997, and its effectiveness lapses
11 under Pennsylvania law in May, 2002, then Lender's security interest becomes
12 unperfected upon lapse. See subsection (a)(1).

13 **Example 2:** Under the facts of Example 1, Lender files a financing statement
14 in New Jersey before the effectiveness of the Pennsylvania financing statement
15 lapses. Under subsection (b), Lender's security interest is continuously
16 perfected beyond May, 2002.

17 Subsections (a)(3) and (a)(4) allow a one-year period in which to reperfect.
18 The longer period is necessary because even with the exercise of due diligence, the
19 secured party may be unable to discover the occurrence of the events to which those
20 subsections refer.

21 **Example 3:** Debtor is a Pennsylvania corporation. Lender perfects a
22 security interest in Debtor's equipment by filing in Pennsylvania. Debtor's
23 shareholders decide to reincorporate in Delaware. They form a Delaware
24 corporation (Newcorp) into which they merge Debtor. The merger
25 effectuates a transfer of the collateral from Debtor to Newcorp, a debtor
26 located in another jurisdiction. Under subsection (a)(3), the security interest
27 remains perfected for one year after the merger. If a financing statement is
28 filed against Newcorp within the year following the merger, then the
29 security interest remains perfected thereafter.

30 **3. Retroactive Unperfection.** Subsection (b) sets forth the consequences
31 of the failure to reperfect before perfection ceases under subsection (a): the security
32 interest becomes unperfected prospectively and, as against purchasers for value but
33 not as against donees or lien creditors, retroactively. The rule applies to agricultural
34 liens, as well. See also Section 9-516 (taking the same approach with respect to
35 lapse). Although this approach creates the potential for circular priorities, the
36 alternative—retroactive unperfection against lien creditors—would create substantial
37 and unjustifiable preference risks.

38 **Example 4:** Under the facts of Example 3, six months after the merger, Buyer
39 bought from Newcorp some equipment formerly owned by Debtor. At the time
40 of the purchase, Buyer took subject to Lender's perfected security interest, of

1 which Buyer was unaware. See Section 9-315(a)(1). However, subsection (b)
2 provides that if Lender fails to reperfect in Delaware within a year after the
3 merger, its security interest becomes unperfected and is deemed never to have
4 been perfected against Buyer. Under Section 9-317(b), having given value and
5 received delivery of the equipment without knowledge of the security interest
6 and before it was perfected, Buyer would take free of the security interest.

7 **Example 5:** Under the facts of Example 3, one month before the merger,
8 Debtor created a security interest in a piece of equipment in favor of
9 Financer, who perfected by filing in Pennsylvania. At that time, Financer's
10 security interest is subordinate to Lender's. See Section 9-322(a)(1).
11 Financer reperfects by filing in Delaware within a year after the merger, but
12 Lender fails to do so. Under subsection (b), Lender's security interest is
13 deemed never to have been perfected against Financer, a purchaser for
14 value. Consequently, under Section 9-322(a)(2), Financer's security interest
15 is senior.

16 **4. Goods Covered by a Certificate of Title.** Subsections (d) and (e)
17 address continued perfection of a security interest in goods covered by a certificate
18 of title.

19 **Example 6:** Debtor's automobile is covered by a certificate of title issued
20 by Illinois. Lender perfects a security interest in the automobile by
21 complying with Illinois' certificate-of-title statute. Thereafter, Debtor
22 applies for a certificate of title in Indiana. Six months thereafter, Creditor
23 acquires a judicial lien on the automobile. Under Section 9-303(b), Illinois
24 law ceases to govern perfection; rather, Indiana law governs. Nevertheless,
25 under Indiana's Section 9-316(d), Lender's security interest remains
26 perfected until it would become unperfected under Illinois law had no
27 certificate of title been issued by Indiana. Thus, unless Illinois law provides
28 that Lender's security interest would have become unperfected regardless of
29 the issuance of the Indiana certificate of title, Lender's security interest is
30 senior to Creditor's judicial lien.

31 **Example 7:** Under the facts in Example 6, five months after Debtor applies
32 for an Indiana certificate of title, Debtor sells the automobile to Buyer.
33 Under subsection (e)(2), because Lender did not reperfect within the four
34 months after the goods became covered by the Indiana certificate of title,
35 Lender's security interest is deemed never to have been perfected against
36 Buyer. Under Section 9-317(b), Buyer is likely to take free of the security
37 interest. Lender could have protected itself by perfecting its security interest
38 either under Indiana's certificate-of-title statute, see Section 9-311, or by
39 taking possession of the automobile, if it had a right to do so. See Section
40 9-313(b).

1 **5. Deposit Accounts, Letter-of-Credit Rights, and Investment Property.**
2 Subsections (f) and (g) address changes in the jurisdiction of a bank, issuer of or
3 nominated person with respect to a letter of credit, securities intermediary, and
4 commodity intermediary. The provisions are analogous to those of subsections (a)
5 and (b).

6 **6. Agricultural Liens.** This section does not apply to agricultural liens.

7 **Example 8:** Supplier holds an agricultural lien on corn. The lien arises under
8 an Iowa statute. Supplier perfects by filing a financing statement in Iowa,
9 where the corn is located. See Section 9-302. Debtor stores the corn in
10 Missouri. Assume the Iowa agricultural lien survives or an agricultural lien
11 arises under Missouri law (matters that this Article does not govern). Once the
12 corn is located in Missouri, Missouri becomes the jurisdiction whose law
13 governs perfection. See Section 9-302. Thus, the agricultural lien will not be
14 perfected unless Supplier files a financing statement in Missouri.

15 **[9-317]**

16 Reporters’ Comments

17 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-301.

18 2. **Filed but Unattached Security Interests.** Under former Section 9-
19 301(1)(b), a lien creditor’s rights have priority over an unperfected security interest.
20 Perfection requires attachment (former Section 9-303) and attachment requires the
21 giving of value (former Section 9-203). It follows that, if a secured party has filed a
22 financing statement but has not yet given value, an intervening lien creditor whose
23 lien arises after filing but before attachment of the security interest acquires rights
24 that are senior to those of the secured party that later gives value. This result
25 comports with the *nemo dat* concept: When the security interest attaches, the
26 collateral is already subject to the judicial lien.

27 On the other hand, this result treats the first secured advance differently
28 from all other advances. The special rule for future advances in Section 9-323(b)
29 (former Section 9-301(d)) affords priority to a discretionary advance made by a
30 secured party within 45 days after the lien creditor’s rights arise as long as the
31 secured party is “perfected” when the lien creditor’s lien arises—i.e., so long as the
32 advance is not the first one and an earlier advance has been made.

33 Subsection (a)(2) revises former Section 9-301(1)(b) and treats the first
34 advance the same as subsequent advances. That is, a judicial lien that arises after a
35 financing statement is filed and before the security interest attaches and becomes
36 perfected is subordinate to all advances secured by the security interest.

1 and title that the seller sold. The seller has these rights even though, as between the
2 parties, it has sold all its rights to the buyer. As a consequence of this section, the
3 seller can transfer and the creditors of the seller can reach the account or chattel
4 paper as if it had not been sold.

5 **Example:** D sells accounts or chattel paper to B-1 and retains no interest in
6 them as against B-1. B-1 does not file a financing statement. D then sells the
7 same receivables to B-2. B-2 files a proper financing statement. Having sold
8 the receivables to B-1, D would not appear to have any rights in the collateral so
9 as to permit B-2's security (ownership) interest to attach. Nevertheless, under
10 this section, for purposes of determining the rights of D's creditors, D has the
11 rights that D sold. Accordingly, B-2's security interest attaches, is perfected by
12 the filing, and is senior to B-1's interest.

13 **3. Effect of Perfection.** If the security interest of a buyer of accounts or
14 chattel paper is perfected, the seller normally would not retain any property rights in
15 the accounts or chattel paper.

16 **[9-319]**

17 **Reporters' Comments**

18 1. **Source.** New.

19 2. **Consignments.** This section takes an approach to consignments similar
20 to that taken by Section 9-318 with respect to buyers of accounts and chattel paper.
21 Revised Section 1-201(37), reproduced in Appendix I, defines "security interest" to
22 include the interest of a consignor of goods under many true consignments. Section
23 9-319(a) provides that, for purposes of determining the rights of third parties, the
24 consignee acquires all rights and title that the consignor had, if the consignor's
25 security interest is unperfected. The consignee acquires these rights even though, as
26 between the parties, it purchases a limited interest in the goods (as would be the
27 case, e.g., in a true consignment, under which the consignee acquires only the
28 interest of a bailee). As a consequence of this section, creditors of the consignee
29 can acquire judicial liens and security interests in the goods. Former Section 9-114
30 contained priority rules applicable to security interests in consigned goods. Under
31 this Article, the priority rules for purchase-money security interests in inventory
32 apply to consignments. See Section 9-103(d). Accordingly, a special section
33 containing priority rules for consignments no longer is needed. Section 9-317
34 determines whether the rights of a judicial lien creditor are senior to the interest of
35 the consignor, Sections 9-322 and 9-324 govern competing security interests in
36 consigned goods, and Sections 9-317, 9-315, and 9-320 determine whether a buyer
37 takes free of the consignor's interest.

1 **Example 1:** SP-1 delivers goods to D in a transaction that constitutes a
2 “consignment” as defined in Section 9-102. SP-1 does not file a financing
3 statement. D then grants a security interest in the goods to SP-2. SP-2 files a
4 proper financing statement. Assuming D is a mere bailee, as in a “true
5 consignment, D would not appear to have any rights in the collateral (beyond
6 those of a bailee) so as to permit SP-2’s security interest to attach to the greater
7 rights. Nevertheless, under this section, for purposes of determining the rights
8 of D’s creditors, D acquires SP-1’s rights. Accordingly, SP-2’s security interest
9 attaches, is perfected by the filing, and is senior to SP-1’s interest.

10 Insofar as creditors of the consignee are concerned, this Article to a
11 considerable extent reformulates the former law, which appears in former Sections
12 2-326 and 9-114, without changing the results. However, neither Article 2 nor
13 former Article 9 specifically addresses the rights of non-ordinary course buyers
14 from the consignee.
15

16 **3. Effect of Perfection.** Subsection (b) contains a special rule with respect
17 to consignments that are perfected. If application of this Article would result in the
18 consignor having priority over a competing creditor, then other law determines the
19 rights and title of the consignee.

20 **Example 2:** SP-1 delivers goods to D in a transaction that constitutes a
21 “consignment” as defined in Section 9-102. SP-1 files a proper financing
22 statement. D then grants a security interest in the goods to SP-2. Under the
23 priority rules of this part, SP-1’s security interest would be senior to SP-2’s.
24 Subsection (b) indicates that, for purposes of determining SP-2’s rights,
25 other law determines the rights and title of the consignee. If, for example, a
26 consignee obtains only the special property of a bailee, then SP-2’s security
27 interest would attach only to that special property.

28 **Example 3:** SP-1 obtains a security interest in all D’s existing and after-
29 acquired inventory. SP-1 perfects its security interest with a proper filing.
30 Then SP-2 delivers goods to D in a transaction that constitutes a
31 “consignment” as defined in Section 9-102. SP-2 files a proper financing
32 statement but does not send notification to SP-1 under Section 9-324(a).
33 Accordingly, SP-2’s security interest is junior to SP-1’s under Sections 9-
34 322(a). Under Section 9-319(b), D has the consignor’s rights and title, so
35 that SP-1’s security interest attaches to SP-2’s ownership interest in the
36 goods. Thereafter, D grants a security interest in the goods to SP-3, and SP-
37 3 perfects. Because SP-2’s perfected security interest is senior to SP-3’s
38 under Section 9-322(a), subsection (b) applies. Other law determines D’s
39 rights and title to the goods insofar as SP-3 is concerned, and SP-3’s security
40 interest attaches to those rights.

41 **[9-320]**

1 Reporters' Comments

2 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-307.

3 2. **Possessory Security Interests.** Subsection (e) is new. It rejects the
4 holding of *Tanbro Fabrics Corp. v. Deering Milliken, Inc.*, 350 N.E.2d 590 (N.Y.
5 1976) and, together with Section 9-317(b), prevents a buyer of collateral from
6 taking free of a security interest if the collateral is in the possession of the secured
7 party. "The secured party referred in subsection (e) is the holder of the security
8 interest referred to in subsection (a) or (b). Section 9-313 determines whether a
9 secured party is in possession for purposes of this section. Under some
10 circumstances, Section 9-313 provides that a secured party is in possession of
11 collateral even if the collateral is in the physical possession of a third party.

12 3. **Oil, Gas, and Other Minerals.** Under subsection (d), a buyer in
13 ordinary course of business of minerals at the wellhead or minehead or after
14 extraction takes free of a security interest created by the seller. This subsection
15 generally follows the recommendation of the ABA Oil and Gas Task Force by
16 expanding the protection afforded these buyers. See Alvin C. Harrell & Owen L.
17 Anderson, *Report of the ABA UCC Committee Task Force on Oil and Gas Finance*,
18 26 Texas Tech. L. Rev. 805, 813-14 (1994). Specifically, it provides that the
19 buyers take free not only of Article 9 security interests but also of interests "arising
20 out of an encumbrance. As defined in Section 9-102, the term "encumbrance
21 means "a right, other than an ownership interest, in real property. Thus, to the
22 extent that a real property mortgage encumbers minerals not only before but also
23 after extraction, subsection (d) enables a buyer in ordinary course of the minerals to
24 take free of the mortgage. This subsection does not, however, follow the Task
25 Force's recommendation that these buyers should also take free of interests arising
26 out of ownership interests in the real property. This issue is significant only in a
27 minority of states. Several of them have adopted special statutes and nonuniform
28 amendments to Article 9 to provide special protections to mineral owners, whose
29 interests often are highly fractionalized in the case of oil and gas. See Terry I.
30 Cross, *Oil and Gas Product Liens--Statutory Security Interests for Producers and
31 Royalty Owners Under the Statutes of Kansas, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Texas and
32 Wyoming*, 50 Consumer Fin. L. Q. Rep. 418 (1996). Inasmuch as a complete
33 resolution of the issue is likely to require the addition of complex provisions to this
34 Article, and there are good reasons to believe that a uniform solution would not be
35 feasible, this Article leaves its resolution to other legislation.

36 [9-321]

37 Reporters' Comments

38 1. **Source.** Derived from Sections 2A-103(1)(o) and 2A-307(3).

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38

2. Lessee in Ordinary Course. Subsection (a) contains the rule formerly found in Section 2A-307(3).

3. Licensee in Ordinary Course. Subsection (c) is new. Like the analogous rules in subsection (a) with respect to lessees in ordinary course and Section 9-320(a) with respect to buyers in ordinary course, the rule in subsection (c) reflects the expectations of the parties. The definition of “licensee in ordinary course of business” is modeled upon that of “buyer in ordinary course of business.

[9-322]

Reporters’ Comments

1. Source. Former Section 9-312(5), (6).

2. General Rules: Perfected Security Interests. Subsection (a)(1) contains the basic, first-in-time rule governing conflicting perfected security interests: The first security interest that is filed or perfected takes priority. The rule applies to security interests that are perfected upon attachment (e.g., those arising from the sale of a payment intangible or promissory note), even though there may be no notice to creditors or subsequent purchasers and notwithstanding any common-law rule to the contrary. This rule is subject to the other rules contained in Part 3 of this Article, including cases of purchase-money security interests, security interests in deposit accounts, and security interests in letter-of-credit rights which qualify for the special priorities in Sections 9-324, 9-327, and 9-329. This subsection also is subject to Sections 4-210 and 5-118. The latter is new. It affords a security interest in letter of credit documents to an issuer or nominated person and appears in Appendix I. Inasmuch as Section 9-103(d) treats the interest of a consignor to be a purchase-money security interest in inventory, the reference to former Section 9-114 has been deleted.

Subsection (a)(2) is new. It makes explicit the rule that a perfected security interest has priority over an unperfected security interest.

3. Priority in Proceeds: General. Subsection (b)(1) follows former Section 9-312(6). It provides that the baseline rules of subsection (a) apply generally to priority conflicts in proceeds except where otherwise provided. Subsections (c), (d), and (e) provide additional priority rules for proceeds of collateral in situations where the temporal rules of subsection (a)(1) not appropriate. These new provisions distinguish what we refer to in these comments as “non-filing collateral” from what we call “filing collateral. As used in these comments, non-filing collateral is collateral of a type for which perfection may be achieved by a method other than filing (possession or control, mainly) and for which secured parties who so perfect generally do not expect or need to conduct a filing search, from other collateral. Non-filing collateral consists of chattel paper, negotiable

1 documents, deposit accounts, instruments, investment property, letter-of-credit
2 rights. We refer to the other collateral—accounts, commercial tort claims, general
3 intangibles, goods, non-negotiable documents, and payment intangibles—as “filing
4 collateral.

5 **4. Proceeds of Non-filing Collateral: Non-temporal Priority.**

6 Subsection (c)(2) provides a baseline priority rule for proceeds of non-filing
7 collateral that applies if the secured party has taken the steps required for non-
8 temporal priority over a conflicting security interest in non-filing collateral (e.g.,
9 control, in the case of deposit accounts, letter-of-credit rights, and investment
10 property). (This rule applies whether or not there exists an actual conflicting
11 security interest in the original non-filing collateral.) Under subsection (c)(2), the
12 priority in the original collateral continues in proceeds if the security interest in
13 proceeds is perfected and the proceeds are cash proceeds or non-filing proceeds of
14 the same type (e.g., instruments, investment property) as the original collateral.
15 The Official Comments will explain that “type” means a type of collateral defined
16 in the UCC and should be read broadly. For example, a security is of the same type
17 as a security entitlement (i.e., investment property), and a promissory note is of the
18 same type as a draft (i.e., an instrument).

19 **Example 1.** SP-1 perfects its security interest in investment property by
20 filing. SP-2 perfects subsequently by taking control of a certificated
21 security. The debtor receives cash proceeds of the security (e.g., dividends
22 deposited into the debtor’s deposit account). If the first-to-file-or-perfect
23 rule were applied, SP-1’s security interest in the cash proceeds would be
24 senior, although SP-2’s security interest is perfected under Section 9-315.
25 This is the result under former Article 9. Under subsection (c), however,
26 SP-2’s security interest is senior.

27 Note that under Section 9-327 a different result would obtain in Example 1 (i.e.,
28 SP-1’s security interest would be senior) if SP-1 were to obtain control of the
29 deposit-account proceeds. This is so because subsection (c) is subject to subsection
30 (f), which in turn provides that the priority rules under subsections (a) through (e)
31 are “subject to the other provisions of this part.

32 **Example 2.** SP-1 perfects its security interest in investment property by
33 filing. SP-2 perfects subsequently by taking control of a certificated
34 security. The debtor receives proceeds of the security consisting of a new
35 certificated security issued as a stock dividend on the original collateral.
36 Although the new security is of the same type as the original collateral (i.e.,
37 investment property), once the 20-day period of automatic perfection
38 expires (see Section 9-315(e)), SP-2’s security interest is unperfected. (SP-2
39 has not filed or taken possession or control, and no temporary-perfection
40 rule applies.) Consequently, subsection (c) does not confer priority, and,
41 under the first-to-file-or-perfect rule, SP-1’s security interest in the security
42 is senior. This is the result under former Article 9.

1 **Example 3.** SP-1 perfects its security interest in investment property by
2 filing. SP-2 perfects subsequently by taking control of a certificated
3 security and also by filing against investment property. The debtor receives
4 proceeds of the security consisting of a new certificated security issued as a
5 stock dividend of the collateral. Because the new security is of the same
6 type as the original collateral (i.e., investment property) and, unlike
7 Example 2, SP-2's security interest is perfected by filing, SP-2's security
8 interest is senior under subsection (c). If the new security were redeemed by
9 the issuer upon surrender and yet another security were received by the
10 debtor, SP-2's security interest would continue to enjoy priority under
11 subsection (c). The new security would be proceeds of proceeds.

12 **Example 4.** SP-1 perfects its security interest in instruments by filing. SP-
13 2 subsequently perfects its security interest in investment property by taking
14 control of a certificated security and also by filing against investment
15 property. The debtor receives proceeds of the security consisting of a
16 dividend check that it deposits to a deposit account. Because the check and
17 the deposit account are cash proceeds, SP-1's and SP-2's security interests in
18 the cash proceeds are perfected under Section 9-315. However, SP-2's
19 security interest is senior under subsection (c).

20 **Example 5.** SP-1 perfects its security interest in investment property by
21 filing. SP-2 perfects subsequently by taking control of a certificated
22 security and also by filing against investment property. The debtor receives
23 an instrument as proceeds of the security. (Assume that the instrument is
24 not cash proceeds.) Because the instrument is not of the same type as the
25 original collateral (i.e., investment property), SP-2's security interest,
26 although perfected by filing, does not achieve priority under subsection (c).
27 Under the first-to-file-or-perfect rule, SP-1's security interest in the
28 proceeds is senior.

29 **5. Proceeds of Filing Collateral.** Under subsections (d) and (e), if a
30 security interest in non-filing collateral is perfected by a means other than filing
31 (e.g., control or possession), it does not retain its priority over a conflicting security
32 interest in proceeds that are filing collateral. Moreover, it is not entitled to priority
33 in proceeds under the first-to file-or-perfect rule of subsections (a) and (b). Instead,
34 under subsection (d), priority is determined on a new first-to-file rule.

35 **Example 6.** SP-1 perfects its security interest in the debtor's deposit
36 account by obtaining control. Thereafter, SP-2 files against equipment,
37 (presumably) searches, finds no conflicting security interest, and advances
38 against the debtor's equipment. SP-1 then files against the debtor's
39 equipment. The debtor uses funds from the deposit account to purchase
40 equipment, which SP-1 can trace as proceeds of its security interest in the
41 debtor's deposit account. If the first-to-file-or-perfect rule were applied,
42 SP-1's security interest would be senior under subsections (a) and (b)

1 because it was the first to perfect in the original collateral. Under
2 subsection (d), however, SP-2's security interest would be senior under the
3 first-to-file rule. This corresponds with the likely expectations of the
4 parties.

5 **Example 7.** SP-1 perfects its security interest in the debtor's deposit
6 account by obtaining control. Thereafter, SP-2 files against inventory,
7 (presumably) searches, finds no conflicting security interest, and advances
8 against the debtor's inventory. Inventory is sold and the proceeds deposited
9 into the deposit account. The debtor uses funds from the deposit account to
10 purchase additional inventory, which SP-1 can trace as proceeds of its
11 security interest in the debtor's deposit account. The new inventory is sold
12 and the proceeds deposited into *another* deposit account. Although the new
13 deposit account is cash proceeds and is also the same type of collateral as
14 the original collateral, SP-1 does not obtain priority. SP-1's security interest
15 in the new deposit account does not satisfy subsection (c)(3) because the
16 deposit account is proceeds of proceeds (the new inventory) other than cash
17 proceeds[, chattel paper, deposit accounts, negotiable documents,
18 instruments, investment property, or letter-of-credit rights]. Stated
19 otherwise, once [proceeds other than cash proceeds or proceeds of the same
20 type as the original collateral intervene] [filing collateral intervenes] in the
21 chain of proceeds, priority under subsection (c) is thereafter unavailable.

22 Note that under subsection (e), the first-to-file rule of subsection (e) applies
23 only if the proceeds in question are filing collateral and are not non-filing collateral.
24 If the proceeds are non-filing collateral, either the first-to-file-or-perfect rule under
25 subsections (a) and (b) or the priority rule in subsection (c) would apply.

26 **6. Priority in Supporting Obligations.** Under subsections (b)(2) and
27 (c)(1), a security interest having priority in collateral also has priority in a
28 supporting obligation for that collateral. However, the rules in these subsections
29 are subject to the special rule in Section 9-329 governing the priority of security
30 interests in a letter-of-credit right. See subsection (g). Under Section 9-329, a
31 secured party's failure to obtain control (Section 9-107) of a letter-of-credit right
32 supporting collateral may leave its security interest exposed to a priming interest of
33 a party who does take control.

34 **7. Agricultural Liens.** Statutes other than this Article may purport to grant
35 priority to an agricultural lien as against a conflicting security interest or
36 agricultural lien. Under subsection (g), if another statute grants priority to an
37 agricultural lien, the agricultural lien has priority only if the same statute creates the
38 agricultural lien and the agricultural lien is perfected. Otherwise, subsection (a)
39 applies the same the same priority rules to an agricultural lien as to a security
40 interest, regardless of whether the agricultural lien conflicts with another
41 agricultural lien or with a security interest. Inasmuch as no agricultural lien on

1 proceeds arises under this Article, subsections (b) through (e) do not apply to
2 proceeds of agricultural liens.

3 **[9-323]**

4 **Reporters' Comments**

5 1. **Source.** Former Sections 9-312(7), 9-301(4), 9-307(3), 2A-307(4).

6 2. **Competing Security Interests.** This section collects all of the special
7 rules dealing with “future advances. Subsection (a) replaces and clarifies former
8 Section 9-312(7). No substantive change is intended. Former subsection (7) was
9 added by the 1972 Revisions to Article 9 in order to override some decisions that
10 subordinated future advances to intervening interests. Under a proper reading of
11 the first-to-file-or perfect rule of Section 9-322(a) (and former Section 9-312(5)), it
12 is abundantly clear that the time when an advance is made plays no role in
13 determining priorities among conflicting security interests except when a financing
14 statement was not filed and the advance is the giving of value as the last step for
15 attachment and perfection. Subsection (a) of this section states the only other
16 instance when the time of an advance figures in the priority scheme: when the
17 security interest is perfected only automatically under Section 9-309 or temporarily
18 under Section 9-312(e), (f), or (g) and is not made pursuant to a commitment
19 entered into while the security interest was perfected by another method.

20 The new formulation in subsection (a) clarifies the result when the initial
21 advance is paid and a new (“future) advance is made subsequently. Under former
22 Section 9-312(7), the priority of the new advance turned on whether it was “made
23 while a security interest is perfected. This section resolves any ambiguity by
24 omitting the quoted phrase.

25 3. **Competing Lien Creditors.** Subsection (b) replaces former Section 9-
26 301(4). It addresses the problem considered by PEB Commentary No. 2 and
27 removes the ambiguity that necessitated the commentary. Former subsection (4)
28 appears to state a general rule that a lien creditor has priority over a perfected
29 security interest and is “subject to the security interest “only in specified
30 circumstances. Because subsection (4) speaks to the making of an “advance, it
31 arguably implies that to the extent a security interest secures non-advances
32 (expenses, interest, etc.), it is junior to the lien creditor’s interest. Subsection (b)
33 solves the problem by providing that a security interest is subordinate only to the
34 extent that the specified circumstances occur, thereby eliminating the erroneous
35 implication. As under former Section 9-301(4), a secured party’s knowledge does
36 not cut short the 45-day period during which future advances can achieve priority
37 over an intervening lien creditor’s interest.

1 4. **Sales of Receivables; Consignments.** Subsections (a) and (b) do not
2 apply to outright sales of accounts, chattel paper, payment intangibles, or
3 promissory notes, nor do they apply to consignments.

4 5. **Competing Buyers and Lessees.** Subsections (d) and (e) replace former
5 Section 9-307(3), and subsections (f) and (g) replace former Section 2A-307(4).
6 No change in meaning is intended.

7 **[9-324]**

8 Reporters’ Comments

9 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-312(3), (4).

10 2. **Purchase-money Security Interests in Inventory.** Subsections (a) and
11 (b), which afford a special priority to certain purchase-money security interests in
12 inventory, derive from former Section 9-312(3).

13 3. **Notification to Conflicting Inventory Secured Party: Timing.** Under
14 subsection (a)(3), the purchase-money security interest achieves priority over a
15 conflicting security interest only if the holder of the conflicting security interest
16 receives a notification within five years before the debtor receives possession of the
17 purchase-money collateral. If the debtor never receives possession, the purchase-
18 money security interest has priority, even if notification is not given.

19 Some courts have mistakenly read former Section 9-312(3)(b) to require, as
20 a condition of purchase-money priority in inventory, that the purchase-money
21 secured party give the notification before it files a financing statement. Read
22 correctly, the “before” clauses compare (i) the time when the holder of the
23 conflicting security interest filed a financing statement with (ii) the time when the
24 purchase-money security interest becomes perfected by filing or automatically
25 perfected temporarily. Only if (i) occurs before (ii) must notification be given to
26 the holder of the conflicting security interest. Subsection (b) has been rewritten in
27 an effort to clarify this point.

28 4. **Notification to Conflicting Inventory Secured Party: Address.**
29 Inasmuch as the address provided as that of the secured party on a filed financing
30 statement is an “address that is reasonable under the circumstances, the holder of a
31 purchase-money security interest may satisfy the requirement to “send” notification
32 to the holder of a conflicting security interest in inventory by sending a notification
33 to that address, even if the address is or becomes incorrect. See Section 9-102
34 (definition of “send”). Similarly, because the address is “held out by [the holder of
35 the conflicting security interest] as the place for receipt of such communications
36 [i.e., communications relating to security interests], the holder is deemed to have
37 “received” a notification delivered to that address. See Section 1-201(26).

1 **5. Consignments.** Subsections (a) and (b) also determine the priority of a
2 consignor’s interest in consigned goods as against a security interest in the goods
3 created by the consignee. Inasmuch as a consignment subject to this Article is
4 defined to be a purchase-money security interest, see Section 9-103(d), no inference
5 concerning the nature of the transaction should be drawn from the fact that a
6 consignor uses the term “security interest” in its notice under subsection (a)(4).
7 Similarly, a notice stating that the consignor has delivered or expects to deliver
8 goods, properly described, “on consignment” meets the requirements of subsection
9 (a)(4), even if it does not contain the term “security interest,” and even if the
10 transaction subsequently is determined to be a security interest. Cf. Section 9-505
11 (use of “consignor” and “consignee” in financing statement).

12 **6. Priority in Proceeds.** Under subsection (a), the purchase-money priority
13 carries over not only into certain identifiable cash proceeds of the inventory but
14 also, to the extent provided in Section 9-330, into proceeds consisting of chattel
15 paper, instruments, and their proceeds. Under section 9-330(e), the holder of a
16 purchase-money security interest in inventory is deemed to give new value for
17 chattel paper proceeds. This subsection thereby enables such a secured party to
18 obtain priority in chattel paper proceeds, even if the secured party does not actually
19 give new value for the chattel paper.

20 Subsections (c), (e), and (f) provide that the purchase-money priority carries
21 over into proceeds of the collateral only if the security interest in the proceeds is
22 perfected. Although this qualification did not appear in former Section 9-312(4),
23 we believe that it was implicit in that provision.

24 **7. Purchase-money Security Interests in Livestock.** New subsections (c)
25 and (e) provide a purchase-money priority rule for farm-products livestock. They
26 are patterned on the purchase-money priority rule for inventory found in
27 subsections (a) and (b) and include a requirement that the purchase-money secured
28 party notify earlier-filed parties. Two differences between subsections (a) and (c)
29 are noteworthy. First, unlike the purchase-money inventory lender, the purchase-
30 money livestock lender enjoys priority in *all* proceeds of the collateral. Thus, under
31 subsection (c), the purchase-money secured party takes priority in accounts over an
32 earlier-filed accounts financier. Second, subsection (c) affords priority in certain
33 products of the collateral as well as proceeds. Former Article 9 does not deal with
34 products in any meaningful way.

35 **8. Purchase-money Security Interests in Aquatic Farm Products.**
36 Aquatic goods produced in aquacultural operations (e.g., catfish raised on a catfish
37 farm) are farm products. See Section 9-102 (definition of “farm products”). The
38 definition does not indicate whether aquatic goods are “crops,” as to which the
39 model production money security interest priority in Section 9-324A applies, or
40 “livestock,” as to which the purchase-money priority in subsection (c) of this
41 section applies. This Article leaves courts free to determine the classification of

1 particular goods on a case-by-case basis, applying whichever priority rule makes
2 more sense in the overall context of the debtor’s business.

3 **9. Purchase-money Priority in Goods Other than Inventory and**
4 **Livestock.** Subsection (e) extends from 10 days to 20 days the “grace period” for
5 achieving purchase-money priority in non-inventory collateral found in former
6 Section 9-312(4). It applies only to purchase-money security interests in goods.

7 Several reported cases arising under former Section 9-312(4) address the
8 question of when the “debtor receives” “possession” of collateral for purposes of
9 that section. Among other issues, these cases concern collateral that is delivered in
10 stages and goods that were held in a person’s possession for a period of time (e.g.,
11 under a lease) before the person created a security interest in them. The Official
12 Comments should address this question and the analogous question under Section
13 9-317(e).

14 Subsection (f) of this section governs the priority of purchase-money
15 security interests in software. A purchase-money security interest in software has
16 the same priority as the purchase-money security interest in the goods in which the
17 software was acquired for use. This priority is determined under subsections (a)
18 and (b) (for inventory) or (e) (for other goods).

19 **10. Multiple Purchase-money Security Interests.** New subsection (g)
20 governs priority among multiple purchase-money security interests in the same
21 collateral. It grants priority to purchase-money security interests securing the price
22 of collateral (i.e., created in favor of the seller) over purchase-money security
23 interests that secure enabling loans. Section 7.2(c) of the Restatement of the Law
24 of Property (Mortgages), Tentative Draft No. 4 (February 28, 1995), approves this
25 rule with respect to real property mortgages, on the ground that:

26 the equities favor the vendor. Not only does the vendor part with
27 specific real estate rather than money, but the vendor would never
28 relinquish it at all except on the understanding that the vendor will
29 be able to use it to satisfy the obligation to pay the price. This is the
30 case even though the vendor may know that the mortgagor is going
31 to finance the transaction in part by borrowing from a third party and
32 giving a mortgage to secure that obligation. In the final analysis, the
33 law is more sympathetic to the vendor’s hazard of losing real estate
34 previously owned than to the third party lender’s risk of being
35 unable to collect from an interest in real estate that never previously
36 belonged to it.

37 The first-to-file-or-perfect rule of Section 9-322 applies to multiple purchase-
38 money security interests securing enabling loans.

1 Subsection (g) makes no reference to proceeds. The Official Comments can
2 explain how the proceeds rules would be applied in these unusual cases.

3 [9-325]

4 Reporters' Comments

5 1. **Source.** New.

6 2. **“Double Debtor” Problem.** This section addresses the “double debtor
7 problem, which arises when a debtor acquires property that is subject to a security
8 interest created by another debtor.

9 3. **Taking Subject to Perfected Security Interest.** Consider the following
10 scenario:

11 **Example 1:** A owns an item of equipment subject to a perfected security
12 interest in favor of SP-A. A sells the equipment to B, not in the ordinary
13 course of business. B acquires its interest subject to SP-A’s security
14 interest. See Sections 9-201; 9-315(a).

15 Under this section, if B creates a security interest in the equipment in favor of SP-B,
16 SP-B’s interest is subordinate to SP-A’s interest, even if SP-B filed against B
17 before SP-A filed against A, and even if SP-B took a purchase-money security
18 interest. Normally, SP-B could have investigated the source of the equipment and
19 discovered SP-A’s filing before making an advance against the equipment, whereas
20 SP-A had no reason to search the filings against someone other than its debtor, A.

21 4. **Taking Subject to Unperfected Security Interest.** This section applies
22 only if the security interest in the transferred collateral was perfected when the
23 transferee acquired the collateral. See paragraph (2). If this condition is not met,
24 then the normal priority rules apply.

25 **Example 2:** A owns an item of equipment subject to an unperfected
26 security interest in favor of SP-A. A sells the equipment to B, who gives
27 value and takes delivery of the equipment without knowledge of the security
28 interest. B takes free of the security interest. See Section 9-315(a). If B
29 then creates a security interest in favor of SP-B, no priority issue arises;
30 SP-B has the only security interest in the equipment.

31 **Example 3:** The facts are as in Example 2, except that B knows of SP-A’s
32 security interest and therefore takes the equipment subject to it. If B creates
33 a security interest in the equipment in favor of SP-B, this section does not
34 determine the relative priority of the security interests. Rather, the normal
35 priority rules govern. If SP-B perfects its security interest, then, under

1 Section 9-322(a)(2), SP-A’s unperfected security interest will be junior to
2 SP-B’s perfected security interest. The award of priority to SP-B is
3 premised on the belief that SP-A’s failure to file could have misled SP-B.

4 **5. Taking Subject to Perfected Security Interest that Becomes**
5 **Unperfected.** This section applies only if the security interest in the transferred
6 collateral did not become unperfected at any time after the transferee acquired the
7 collateral. See paragraph (3). If this condition is not met, then the normal priority
8 rules apply.

9 **Example 4:** As in Example 1, A owns an item of equipment subject to a
10 perfected security interest in favor of SP-A. A sells the equipment to B, not
11 in the ordinary course of business. B acquires its interest subject to SP-A’s
12 security interest. See Sections 9-201; 9-315(a). B creates a security interest
13 in favor of SP-B, and SP-B perfects its security interest. This section
14 provides that SP-A’s security interest is senior to SP-B’s. However, if SP-
15 A’s financing statement lapses while SP-B’s security interest is perfected,
16 then the normal priority rules would apply, and SP-B’s security interest
17 would become senior to SP-A’s security interest. See Sections 9-319(a)(2);
18 9-515(c).

19 **6. Unusual Situations.** The appropriateness of the rule of subsection (a) is
20 most apparent when it works to subordinate security interests having priority under
21 the basic priority rules of Section 9-322(a) or the purchase-money priority rules of
22 Section 9-324. The rule also works properly when applied to the security interest of
23 a buyer under Section 2-711(3) or a lessee under Section 2A-508(5). However,
24 subsection (a) may provide an inappropriate resolution of the “double debtor
25 problem in some of the wide variety of other contexts in which the “double debtor
26 issue may arise. Although subsection (b) limits the application of subsection (a) to
27 only those in cases in which subordination is known to be appropriate, courts
28 should apply the rule in other settings, if necessary to promote the underlying
29 purposes and policies of the Uniform Commercial Code. See Section 1-102(1).

30 **[9-326]**

31 **Reporters’ Comments**

32 **1. Source.** New.

33 **2. Collateral of New Debtors.** This section addresses the priority contests
34 that may arise when a new debtor becomes bound by the security agreement of an
35 original debtor and each has a secured creditor.

1 Subsection (a) subordinates the original debtor’s secured party’s security
2 interest perfected under Section 9-508 to security interests in the same collateral
3 perfected in another manner, e.g., by filing against the new debtor.

4 **Example 1:** SP-X holds a perfected-by-filing security interest in X Corp’s
5 existing and after-acquired inventory, and SP-Z holds a perfected-by-filing
6 security interest in Z Corp’s existing and after-acquired inventory. Z Corp
7 becomes bound as debtor by X Corp’s security agreement (e.g., Z Corp buys
8 X Corp’s assets and assumes its security agreement). See Section 9-203(d).
9 Under Section 9-508, SP-X’s financing statement is effective to perfect a
10 security interest in inventory acquired by Z Corp after it becomes bound.
11 Subsection (a) provides that SP-X’s security interest is subordinate to
12 SP-Z’s, regardless of which financing statement was filed first.

13 Subsection (b) addresses the priority among security interests created by the
14 original debtor (X Corp). By invoking the other priority rules of this subpart, as
15 applicable, subsection (b) preserves the relative priority of security interests created
16 by the original debtor.

17 **Example 2:** Under the facts of Example 1, SP-Y also holds a perfected-by-
18 filing security interest in X Corp’s existing and after-acquired inventory.
19 SP-Y filed after SP-X. Inasmuch as both SP-X’s and SP-Y’s security
20 interests in inventory acquired by Z Corp are perfected solely under Section
21 9-508, the normal priority rules apply. Under the “first-to-file-or-perfect
22 rule of Section 9-322(a)(1), SP-X has priority over SP-Y.

23 **[9-327]**

24 Reporters’ Comments

25 1. **Source.** New; derived from former Section 9-115(5).

26 2. **Deposit Accounts.** This section does not apply to accounts evidenced by
27 an instrument (e.g., certain certificates of deposit), which by definition are not
28 “deposit accounts.

29 3. **Control.** Under subsection (1), security interests perfected by control
30 (Sections 9-314; 9-104) take priority over those perfected otherwise, e.g., as
31 identifiable cash proceeds under Section 9-315. Secured parties for whom the
32 deposit account is an integral part of the credit decision will, at a minimum, insist
33 upon the right to immediate access to the deposit account upon the debtor’s default
34 (i.e., control). Those secured parties for whom the deposit account is less essential
35 will not take control, thereby running the risk that the debtor will dispose of funds
36 on deposit (either outright or for collateral purposes) after default but before the
37 account can be frozen by court order or the secured party can obtain control.

1 Subsection (2) governs the case (expected to be very rare) in which a bank
2 enters into a Section 9-104(a)(2) control agreement with more than one secured
3 party. Subsection (a)(2) provides that the security interests rank according to time
4 of obtaining control. If the bank is solvent and the control agreements are well-
5 drafted, the bank will be liable to each secured party, and there will be no need for a
6 priority rule.

7 **4. Priority of Bank.** Under subsection (3), the security interest of the bank
8 with which the deposit account is maintained normally takes priority over all other
9 conflicting security interests in the deposit account, regardless of whether the
10 deposit account constitutes the competing secured party's original collateral or its
11 proceeds. A rule of this kind enables banks to extend credit to their depositors
12 without the need to examine either the public record or their own records to
13 determine whether another party might have a security interest in the deposit
14 account.

15 A secured party who takes a security interest in the deposit account as
16 original collateral can protect itself against the results of this rule in one of two
17 ways. It can take control of the deposit account by becoming the bank's customer
18 (i.e., by having the account in its name). Under subsection (4), this arrangement
19 operates to subordinate the bank's security interest. Alternatively, the secured party
20 can obtain an express subordination agreement from the bank. See Section 9-339.
21 Additional clarification may be needed in the Official Comments to cover cases in
22 which both the debtor and the secured party are indebted to the bank.

23 A secured party who claims the deposit account as proceeds of other
24 collateral can reduce the risk of becoming junior by obtaining the debtor's
25 agreement to deposit proceeds into a specific cash collateral account and obtaining
26 the agreement of that bank to subordinate all its claims to those of the secured
27 party. But if the debtor violates its agreement and deposits funds into a deposit
28 account other than the cash collateral account, the secured party risks being
29 subordinated.

30 **5. Priority in Proceeds of and Funds Transferred from Deposit**
31 **Account.** The priority afforded by this section does not extend to proceeds of a
32 deposit account. Rather, Section 9-322(c) through (f) governs priorities in proceeds
33 of a deposit account. Section 9-315(d) addresses continuation of perfection in
34 proceeds of deposit accounts. As to funds transferred from a deposit account that
35 serves as collateral, see Section 9-332.

36 **[9-328]**

37 Reporters' Comments

38 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-115(5).

1 **2. Priority in Investment Property.** The 1994 revisions to Articles 8 and
2 Article 9 marked the first time that Article 9 permitted perfection of security interests in
3 securities by filing. See former Section 9-115. This Article carries forward that
4 approach. See Section 9-312(a). The 1994 revisions recognize that, in order to
5 avoid disruption of existing practices in the securities markets, it is necessary to
6 give perfection by filing a different and more limited effect for securities than for
7 other forms of collateral. In particular, the necessity of conducting a search in order
8 to ensure priority of a security interest would be enormously disruptive and
9 detrimental. Consequently, the 1994 revisions provide that, generally speaking, the
10 priority rules operate without regard to whether a financing statement was filed
11 with respect to one or more conflicting security interests.

12 **3. Certificated Securities.** A long-standing practice has developed
13 whereby secured parties whose collateral consists of a security evidenced by a
14 security certificate take possession of the security certificate. If the security
15 certificate is in registered form, the secured party will not achieve control over the
16 security unless the security certificate contains an appropriate indorsement or is
17 (re)registered in the secured party's name. See Section 8-106(b). However, the
18 secured party's acquisition of possession constitutes "delivery" of the security
19 certificate under Section 8-301 and serves to perfect the security interest under
20 Section 9-313(a). A security interest perfected by this method has priority over a
21 security interest perfected other than by control (e.g., by filing). See paragraph (2).

22 The priority rule stated in paragraph (2) may seem anomalous, in that it can
23 afford less favorable treatment to purchasers who buy collateral outright than to
24 those who take a security interest in it. For example, a buyer of a security
25 certificate would cut off a security interest perfected by filing only if the buyer
26 achieves the status of a protected purchaser under Section 8-303. The buyer would
27 not be a protected purchaser, for example, if it does not obtain "control" under
28 Section 8-106 (e.g., if it fails to obtain a proper indorsement of the certificate) or if
29 it had notice of an adverse claim under Section 8-105. As Official Comment 5 to
30 former Section 9-115 suggests, however, the priority rule is best understood not as
31 one intended to protect careless or guilty parties, but one that eliminates the need to
32 conduct a search of the public records only insofar as necessary to serve the needs
33 of the securities markets.

34 **4. Conflicting Security Interests Perfected by Control.** Former Section
35 9-115, added recently in conjunction with Revised Article 8, introduced into Article
36 9 the concept of security interests that rank equally. Some observers have
37 questioned the wisdom of ranking equally the security interests of parties holding
38 adverse interests in the same collateral. Paragraph (3) of this section replaces the
39 equal priority rule for conflicting security interests in investment property with a
40 temporal rule. For securities, both certificated and uncertificated, under paragraph
41 (3)(A) priority is based on the time that control is obtained. For security
42 entitlements carried in securities accounts, the treatment is more complex.
43 Paragraph (3)(B) bases priority on the timing of the steps taken to achieve control.

1 For example, assume a secured party achieves control under Section 8-106(d)(2) by
2 obtaining the securities intermediary’s agreement to act on the secured party’s
3 entitlement orders with respect to all present and future security entitlements in a
4 designated account. Under paragraph (3)(B)(ii), the priority of the security interest
5 dates from the time of the agreement. This priority applies equally to security
6 entitlements to financial assets credited to the account after the agreement was
7 entered into. This priority rule is analogous to “first-to-file” priority under Section
8 9-322 with respect to after-acquired collateral. Paragraphs (3)(B)(i) and (3)(B)(iii)
9 provide similar rules security entitlements as to which control is obtained by other
10 methods, and paragraph (3)(C) provides a similar rule for commodity contracts
11 carried in a commodity account. Section 8-510 also has been revised to provide a
12 temporal priority conforming to paragraph (3)(B).

13 **[9-329]**

14 Reporters’ Comments

15 1. **Source.** New; loosely modeled after former Section 9-115(5).

16 2. **General Rule.** Paragraph (1)(A) awards priority to a secured party that
17 perfects its security interest directly in letter-of-credit rights (i.e., one that takes an
18 assignment of proceeds and obtains consent of the issuer or any nominated person
19 under Section 5-114(c)) over another conflicting security interest (i.e., one that is
20 perfected automatically in the letter-of-credit rights under Section 9-308(d)). This
21 is consistent with international letter-of-credit practice and provides finality to
22 payments made to recognized assignees of letter-of-credit proceeds. If an issuer or
23 nominated person recognizes multiple security interests in a letter-of-credit right,
24 resulting in multiple parties having control (Section 9-107), under paragraph (1)(B)
25 the security interests rank according to the time of obtaining control.

26 3. **Transferee Beneficiaries.** Paragraph (2) confirms that a transferee
27 beneficiary’s rights are paramount under Section 5-114(e), which provides that the
28 “[r]ights of a transferee beneficiary or nominated person are independent of the
29 beneficiary’s assignment of the proceeds of a letter of credit and are superior to the
30 assignee’s right to the proceeds. Arguably, paragraph (2) is unnecessary and the
31 same result would obtain under Article 5, inasmuch as there is in effect a novation
32 upon the transfer with the issuer becoming bound on a new, independent obligation
33 to the transferee. In the interest of clarity, however, subsection (2) makes the
34 priority explicit in Article 9.

35 Under this approach, the rights of nominated persons and transferee
36 beneficiaries under a letter of credit include the right to demand payment from the
37 issuer. Under Section 5-114(e), their rights to payment are independent of their
38 obligations to the beneficiary (or original beneficiary) and superior to the rights of

1 assignees of letter of credit proceeds (Section 5-114(c)) and others claiming a
2 security interest in the beneficiary's (or original beneficiary's) letter of credit rights.

3 A transfer of drawing rights under a transferable letter of credit establishes
4 independent Article 5 rights in the transferee and does not create or perfect an
5 Article 9 security interest in the transferred drawing rights. The definition of
6 "letter-of-credit right" in Section 9-102 excludes a beneficiary's drawing rights.
7 The exercise of drawing rights by a transferee beneficiary may breach a contractual
8 obligation of the transferee to the original beneficiary concerning when and how
9 much the transferee may draw or how it may use the funds received under the letter
10 of credit. If, for example, drawing rights are transferred to support a sale or loan
11 from the transferee to the original beneficiary, then the transferee would be
12 obligated to the original beneficiary under the sale or loan agreement to account for
13 any drawing and for the use of any funds received. The transferee's obligation
14 would be governed by the applicable law of contracts or restitution.

15 **4. Secured Party-Transferee Beneficiaries.** As described in Comment 3,
16 drawing rights under letters of credit are transferred in many commercial contexts
17 in which the transferee is not a secured party claiming a security interest in an
18 underlying receivable supported by the letter of credit. Consequently, a transfer of
19 a letter credit is not a means of "perfection" of a security interest. The transferee's
20 independent right to draw under the letter of credit and to receive and retain the
21 value thereunder (in effect, priority) is not based on Article 9 but on letter-of-credit
22 law and the terms of the letter of credit. Assume, however, that a secured party
23 does hold a security interest in a receivable that is owned by a beneficiary-debtor
24 and supported by a transferable letter of credit. Assume further that the beneficiary-
25 debtor causes the letter of credit to be transferred to the secured party, the secured
26 party draws under the letter of credit, and, upon the issuer's payment to the secured
27 party-transferee, the underlying account debtor's obligation to the original
28 beneficiary-debtor is satisfied. In this situation, the payment to the secured party-
29 transferee is proceeds of the receivable collected by the secured party-transferee.
30 Consequently, the secured party-transferee would have certain duties to the debtor
31 and third parties under Article 9. For example, it would be obliged to collect under
32 the letter of credit in a commercially reasonable manner and to remit any surplus
33 pursuant to Sections 9-607 and 9-608.

34 This scenario is problematic under letter-of-credit law and practice,
35 inasmuch as a transferee beneficiary collects in its own right arising from its own
36 performance. Accordingly, under Section 5-114, the independent and superior
37 rights of a transferee control over any inconsistent duties under Article 9. A
38 transferee beneficiary may take a transfer of drawing rights to avoid reliance on the
39 original beneficiary's credit and collateral, and it may consider any Article 9 rights
40 superseded by its Article 5 rights. Moreover, it will not always be clear (i) whether
41 a transferee beneficiary has a security interest in the underlying collateral, (ii)
42 whether any security interest is senior to the rights of others, or (iii) whether the
43 transferee beneficiary is aware that it holds a security interest. There will be clear

1 cases in which the role of a transferee beneficiary as such is merely incidental to a
2 conventional secured financing. There also will be cases in which the existence of
3 a security interest may have little to do with the position of a transferee beneficiary
4 as such. In dealing with these cases and less clear cases involving the possible
5 application of Article 9 to a nominated person or a transferee beneficiary, the right
6 to demand payment under a letter of credit should be distinguished from letter-of-
7 credit rights. The courts also should give appropriate consideration to the policies
8 and provisions of Article 5 and letter-of-credit practice as well as Article 9.

9 **[9-330]**

10 **Reporters' Comments**

11 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-308.

12 2. **Chattel Paper.** This section enables purchasers of chattel paper,
13 including secured parties, to obtain priority over earlier-perfected security interests
14 in the chattel paper. It applies to both tangible and electronic chattel paper.

15 This section follows former Section 9-308 in distinguishing between earlier-
16 perfected security interests in chattel paper that is claimed merely as proceeds of
17 inventory subject to a security interest and chattel paper that is claimed other than
18 merely as proceeds. Like former Section 9-308, this section does not elaborate
19 upon the phrase “merely as proceeds. For an elaboration, see PEB Commentary
20 No. 8.

21 This section makes explicit the “good faith” requirement and retains the
22 requirements of “the ordinary course of the purchaser’s business” and the giving of
23 “new value” as a conditions for priority. Concerning the last, the Article deletes
24 former Section 9-108 and adds to Section 9-102 a completely different definition of
25 the term “new value. Under subsection (e), the holder of a purchase-money
26 security interest in inventory is deemed to give “new value” for chattel paper
27 constituting the proceeds of the inventory.

28 If a possessory security interest in tangible chattel paper or a perfected-by-
29 control security interest in electronic chattel paper does not qualify for priority
30 under this section, it may be subordinate to a perfected-by-filing security interest
31 under Section 9-322(a).

32 3. **Possession.** The priority afforded by this section turns in part on
33 whether a purchaser “takes possession” of tangible chattel paper. Similarly, the
34 governing law provisions in Section 9-301 address both “possessory” and
35 “nonpossessory” security interests. Two common practices have raised particular
36 concerns. First, in some cases the parties create more than one copy or counterpart
37 of chattel paper evidencing a single secured obligation or lease. This practice raises

1 questions as to which counterpart is the “original” and whether it is necessary for a
2 purchaser to take possession of all counterparts in order to “take possession” of the
3 chattel paper. Second, parties sometimes enter into a single “master” agreement.
4 The master agreement contemplates that the parties will enter into separate
5 “schedules” from time to time, each evidencing chattel paper. Must a purchaser of
6 an obligation or lease evidenced by a single schedule also take possession of the
7 master agreement as well as the schedule in order to “take possession” of the chattel
8 paper?

9 The problem raised by the first practice is easily solved. The parties may in
10 the terms of their agreement and by designation on the chattel paper identify only
11 one counterpart as the original chattel paper for purposes of taking possession of
12 the chattel paper. Concerns about the second practice also are easily solved by
13 careful drafting. Each schedule should provide that it incorporates the terms of the
14 master agreement, not the other way around. This will make it clear that each
15 schedule is a “stand alone” document.

16 **4. Chattel Paper Claimed Merely as Proceeds.** Subsection (a) revises the
17 rule in former Section 9-308(b) to eliminate reference to what the purchaser knows.
18 Instead, a purchaser who meets the possession or control, ordinary course, and new
19 value requirements takes priority over a competing security interest unless the
20 chattel paper itself indicates that it has been assigned to an identified assignee other
21 than the purchaser. Thus subsection (a) recognizes the common practice of placing
22 a “legend” on chattel paper to indicate that it has been assigned. This approach,
23 under which the chattel paper purchaser who gives new value in ordinary course
24 can rely on possession of unlegended, tangible chattel paper without any concern
25 for other facts that it may know, comports with the expectations of both inventory
26 and chattel paper financiers.

27 **5. Chattel Paper Claimed Other Than Merely as Proceeds.** Subsection
28 (b) eliminates the requirement that the purchaser take without knowledge that the
29 “specific paper” is subject to the security interest and substitutes for it the
30 requirement that the purchaser take “without knowledge that the purchase violates
31 the rights of the secured party.” This standard derives from the definition of “buyer
32 in ordinary course of business” in Section 1-201(9). The source of the purchaser’s
33 knowledge is irrelevant. Note, however, that “knowledge” means “actual
34 knowledge.” Section 1-201(25).

35 In contrast to a junior secured party in accounts, who may be required in
36 some special circumstances to undertake a search under the “good faith
37 requirement, see Comment 5 to Section 9-328, a purchaser of chattel paper under
38 this section is not required as a matter of good faith to make a search in order to
39 determine the existence of prior security interests. There may be circumstances
40 where the purchaser undertakes a search nevertheless, either on its own volition or
41 because other considerations make it advisable to do so, e.g., the purchaser also is
42 purchasing accounts. Without more, a purchaser of chattel paper who has seen a

1 financing statement covering the chattel paper or who knows that the chattel paper
2 is encumbered with a security interest, does not have knowledge that its purchase
3 violates the secured party's rights. However, if a purchaser sees a statement in a
4 financing statement to the effect that a purchase of chattel paper from the debtor
5 would violate the rights of the filed secured party, the purchaser would have such
6 knowledge. Likewise, under new subsection (f), if the chattel paper itself indicates
7 that it had been assigned to an identified secured party other than the purchaser, the
8 purchaser to have wrongful knowledge for purposes of subsection (b), thereby
9 preventing the purchaser from qualifying for priority under that subsection, even if
10 the purchaser did not have actual knowledge. In the case of tangible chattel paper,
11 the indication normally would consist of a written legend on the chattel paper. In
12 the case of intangible chattel paper, this Article leaves to developing market and
13 technological practices the manner in which the chattel paper would indicate an
14 assignment.

15 **6. Instruments.** Subsection (d) contains a special priority rule for
16 instruments. Under this subsection, a purchaser of an instrument has priority over a
17 security interest perfected by a method other than possession (e.g., by filing,
18 temporarily under Section 9-312(e) or (g), as proceeds under Section 9-315(d), or
19 automatically upon attachment under Section 9-309(4) if the security interest arises
20 out of a sale of the instrument) if the purchaser gives value and takes possession of
21 the instrument in good faith and without knowledge that the purchase violates the
22 rights of the secured party. To the extent subsection (d) conflicts with Section 3-
23 306, subsection (d) governs. See Section 3-102(b).

24 The rule in subsection (c) is similar to the rules in subsections (a) and (b),
25 which govern priority in chattel paper. The observations in Comment 5 concerning
26 the requirement of good faith and the phrase "without knowledge that the purchase
27 violates the rights of the secured party" apply equally to purchasers of instruments.
28 However, unlike a purchaser of chattel paper, to qualify for priority under this
29 section a purchaser of an instrument need only give value as defined in Section 1-
30 201; it need not give "new value." Also, the purchaser need not purchase the
31 instrument in the ordinary course of its business.

32 **7. Priority in Proceeds of Chattel Paper.** Subsection (c) sets forth the
33 two circumstances under which the priority afforded to a purchaser of chattel paper
34 under subsection (a) or (b) extends also to proceeds of the chattel paper. The first is
35 if the purchaser would have priority under the normal priority rules applicable to
36 proceeds. The second, which the following Comments discuss in greater detail, is
37 if the proceeds consist of the specific goods covered by the chattel paper. Former
38 Article 9 is silent as to the priority of a security interest in proceeds when a
39 purchaser qualifies for priority under Section 9-308.

40 **8. Priority in Returned and Repossessed Goods.** Returned and
41 repossessed goods may constitute proceeds of chattel paper. The following
42 Comments explain the treatment of returned and repossessed goods as proceeds of

1 chattel paper. The analysis is consistent with that of PEB Commentary No. 5,
2 which these Comments replace, and is based upon the following example:

3 **Example:** Secured Party 1 (SP-1) has a security interest in all the inventory
4 of a dealer in goods (Dealer); SP-1’s security interest is perfected by filing.
5 Dealer sells some of its inventory to a buyer in the ordinary course of
6 business (BIOCOB) pursuant to a conditional sales contract (chattel paper)
7 that does not indicate that it has been assigned to SP-1. Secured Party 2
8 (SP-2) purchases the chattel paper from Dealer and takes possession of the
9 paper in good faith, in the ordinary course of business, and without
10 knowledge that the purchase violates the rights of SP-1. Subsequently,
11 BIOCOB returns the goods to Dealer because they are defective.
12 Alternatively, Dealer acquires possession of the goods following BIOCOB’s
13 default.

14 **9. Assignment of Non-Lease Chattel Paper.**

15 **a. Loan by SP-2 to Dealer Secured by Chattel Paper (or Functional**
16 **Equivalent Pursuant to Recourse Arrangement).**

17 (1) **Returned Goods.** If BIOCOB returns the goods to Dealer for repairs,
18 Dealer is merely a bailee and acquires thereby no meaningful rights in the goods to
19 which SP-1’s security interest could attach. (Although SP-1’s security interest
20 could attach to Dealer’s interest as a bailee, that interest is not likely to be of any
21 particular value to SP-1.) Dealer is the owner of the *chattel paper* (i.e., the owner
22 of a right to payment secured by a security interest in the goods); SP-2 has a
23 security interest in the chattel paper, as does SP-1 (as proceeds of the goods under
24 Section 9-315). Under Section 9-330, SP-2’s security interest in the chattel paper is
25 senior to that of SP-1. SP-2 enjoys this priority regardless of whether, or when,
26 SP-2 filed a financing statement covering the chattel paper. Because chattel paper
27 and goods represent different types of collateral, Dealer does not have any
28 meaningful interest in *goods* to which either SP-1’s or SP-2’s security interest could
29 attach in order to secure Dealer’s obligations to either creditor. See Section 9-102
30 (defining “chattel paper” and “goods”).

31 Now assume that BIOCOB returns the goods to Dealer under circumstances
32 whereby Dealer once again becomes the owner of the goods. This would be the
33 case, for example, if the goods were defective and BIOCOB was entitled to reject or
34 revoke acceptance of the goods. See Sections 2-602 (rejection); 2-608 (revocation
35 of acceptance). Unless BIOCOB has waived its defenses as against assignees of the
36 chattel paper, SP-1’s and SP-2’s rights against BIOCOB would be subject to
37 BIOCOB’s claims and defenses. See Sections 9-403; 9-404. SP-1’s security
38 interest would attach again because the returned goods would be proceeds of the
39 chattel paper. Dealer’s acquisition of the goods easily can be characterized as
40 “proceeds consisting of an “in kind” collection on or distribution on account of the
41 chattel paper. See Section 9-102 (definition of “proceeds”). Assuming that SP-1’s

1 security interest is perfected by filing against the goods and that the filing is made
2 in the same office where a filing would be made against the chattel paper, SP-1's
3 security interest in the goods would remain perfected beyond the 20-day period of
4 automatic perfection. See Section 9-315(e).

5 Because Dealer's newly reacquired interest in the goods is proceeds of the
6 chattel paper, SP-2's security interest also would attach in the goods as proceeds. If
7 SP-2 had perfected its security interest in the chattel paper by filing (again,
8 assuming that filing against the chattel paper was made in the same office where a
9 filing would be made against the goods), SP-2's security interest in the reacquired
10 goods would be perfected beyond 20 days. See Section 9-315(e). However, if SP-2
11 had relied only on its possession of the chattel paper for perfection and had not filed
12 against the chattel paper or the goods, SP-2's security interest would be unperfected
13 after the 20-day period. See Section 9-315(e). Nevertheless, SP-2's unperfected
14 security interest in the goods would be senior to SP-1's security interest under
15 Section 9-330(c). The result in this priority contest is not affected by SP-2's
16 acquiescence or non-acquiescence in the return of the goods to Dealer.

17 (2) **Repossessed Goods.** As explained above, Dealer owns the chattel
18 paper covering the goods, subject to security interests in favor of SP-1 and SP-2. In
19 Article 9 parlance, Dealer has an interest in chattel paper, not goods. If Dealer,
20 SP-1, or SP-2 repossesses the goods upon BIOCOP's default, whether the
21 repossession is rightful or wrongful as among Dealer, SP-1, or SP-2, Dealer's
22 interest will not change. The location of goods and the party who possesses them
23 does not affect the fact that Dealer's interest is in chattel paper, not goods. The
24 goods continue to be owned by BIOCOP. SP-1's security interest in the goods
25 does not attach until such time as Dealer reacquires an interest (other than a bare
26 possessory interest) in the goods. For example, Dealer might buy the goods at a
27 foreclosure sale from SP-2 (whose security interest in the chattel paper is senior to
28 that of SP-1); that disposition would cut off BIOCOP's rights in the goods. Section
29 9-617.

30 In many cases the matter would end upon sale of the goods to Dealer at a
31 foreclosure sale and there would be no priority contest between SP-1 and SP-2;
32 Dealer would be unlikely to buy the goods under circumstances whereby SP-2
33 would retain its security interest. There can be exceptions, however. For example,
34 Dealer may be obliged to purchase the goods from SP-2, SP-2 may convey the
35 goods to Dealer, and Dealer may fail to pay SP-2. Or, one could imagine that SP-2,
36 like SP-1, has a general security interest in the inventory of Dealer. In the latter
37 case, SP-2 should not receive the benefit of any special priority rule, since its
38 interest in no way derives from priority under Section 9-330. In the former case,
39 SP-2's security interest in the goods reacquired by Dealer is senior to SP-1's
40 security interest under Section 9-330.

41 **b. Dealer's Outright Sale of Chattel Paper to SP-2.** Article 9 also
42 applies to a transaction whereby SP-2 buys the chattel paper in an outright sale

1 transaction without recourse against Dealer. Sections 1-201(37); 9-109(a).
2 Although Dealer does not, in such a transaction, retain any residual ownership
3 interest in the chattel paper, the chattel paper constitutes proceeds of the goods to
4 which SP-1's security interest will attach and continue following the sale of the
5 goods. Section 9-315(a). Even though Dealer has not retained any interest in the
6 chattel paper, as discussed above BIOCOP subsequently may return the goods to
7 Dealer under circumstances whereby Dealer reacquires an interest in the goods.
8 The priority contest between SP-1 and SP-2 will be resolved as discussed above;
9 Section 9-330 makes no distinction among purchasers of chattel paper on the basis
10 of whether the purchaser is an outright buyer of chattel paper or one whose security
11 interest secures an obligation of Dealer.

12 **10. Assignment of Lease Chattel Paper.** As defined in Section 9-102,
13 "chattel paper" includes not only writings that evidence security interests in specific
14 goods but also those that evidence true leases of goods.

15 The analysis with respect to lease chattel paper is similar to that set forth
16 above with respect to non-lease chattel paper. It is complicated, however, by the
17 fact that, unlike the case of chattel paper arising out of a sale, Dealer retains a
18 residual interest in the *goods*. See Section 2A-103(1)(q) (defining "lessor's residual
19 interest"); *In re Leasing Consultants, Inc.*, 486 F.2d 367 (2d Cir. 1973) (lessor's
20 residual interest under true lease is an interest in goods and is a separate type of
21 collateral from lessor's interest in the lease). If Dealer leases goods to a "lessee in
22 ordinary course of business" (LIOCOB), then LIOCOB takes its interest under the
23 lease (i.e., its "leasehold interest") free of the security interest of SP-1. See
24 Sections 2A-307(3); 2A-103(1)(m) (defining "leasehold interest"), (1)(o) (defining
25 "lessee in ordinary course of business"). SP-1 would, however, retain its security
26 interest in the residual interest. In addition, SP-1 would acquire an interest in the
27 lease chattel paper as proceeds. If Dealer then assigns the lease chattel paper to
28 SP-2, Section 9-330 gives SP-2 priority over SP-1 with respect to the chattel paper,
29 *but not* with respect to the residual interest in the *goods*. Consequently, assignees
30 of lease chattel paper typically take a security interest in and file against the lessor's
31 residual interest in goods, expecting their priority in the goods to be governed by
32 the first-to-file-or-perfect rule of Section 9-322.

33 If the goods are returned to Dealer, other than upon expiration of the lease
34 term, then the security interests of both SP-1 and SP-2 normally would attach to the
35 goods as proceeds of the chattel paper. (If the goods are returned to Dealer at the
36 expiration of the lease term and the lessee has made all payments due under the
37 lease, however, then Dealer no longer has any rights under the chattel paper.
38 Dealer's interest in the goods consists solely of its residual interest, as to which
39 SP-2 has no claim.) This would be the case, for example, when the lessee rescinds
40 the lease or when the lessor recovers possession in the exercise of its remedies
41 under Article 2A. See, e.g., Section 2A-525. If SP-2 enjoyed priority in the chattel
42 paper under Section 9-330, then SP-2 likewise would enjoy priority in the returned
43 goods as proceeds. This does not mean that SP-2 necessarily is entitled to the entire

1 value of the returned goods. The value of the goods represents the sum of the
2 present value of (i) the value of their use for the term of the lease and (ii) the value
3 of the residual interest. SP-2 has priority in the former, but SP-1 ordinarily would
4 have priority in the latter. Thus, an allocation of a portion of the value of the goods
5 to each component may be necessary.

6 **[9-331]**

7 Reporters' Comments

8 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-309.

9 2. **“Priority.”** In some provisions, this Article distinguishes between
10 claimants that take collateral free of a security interest (in the sense that the security
11 interest no longer encumbers the collateral) and those that take an interest in the
12 collateral that is senior to a surviving security interest. See, e.g., Section 9-317.
13 Whether a holder or purchaser referred to in this section takes free or is senior to a
14 security interest depends on the whether the purchaser is a buyer of the collateral or
15 takes a security interest in it. The term “priority” is meant to encompass both
16 scenarios, as it does in Section 9-330.

17 3. **Rights Acquired by Purchasers.** The holders and purchasers referred
18 to in this section do not always take priority over a security interest. See, e.g.,
19 Section 7-503 (affording paramount rights to certain owners and secured parties as
20 against holder to whom a negotiable document of title has been duly negotiated).
21 Accordingly, this section adds the clause, “to the extent provided in Articles 3, 7,
22 and 8” to former Section 9-309.

23 4. **Financial Assets and Security Entitlements.** New subsection (b)
24 provides explicit protection for those who deal with financial assets and security
25 entitlements and who are immunized from liability under Article 8. See, e.g.,
26 Sections 8-502; 8-503(e); 8-510; 8-511. The new subsection makes explicit in
27 Article 9 what is already implicit in Article 9 and explicit in several provisions of
28 Article 8. It does not change current law.

29 5. **Collections by Junior Secured Party.** Under this section, a junior
30 secured party in accounts may, under some circumstances collect and retain the
31 proceeds of those accounts, free of the claim of a senior secured party to those same
32 accounts. In order to qualify as a holder in due course, however, the junior must
33 satisfy the requirements of Section 3-302, which include taking in “good faith.”
34 This means that the junior not only must act “honestly,” but also must observe
35 “reasonable commercial standards of fair dealing” under the particular
36 circumstances. See Section 9-102(a). Although “good faith” does not impose a
37 general duty of inquiry, e.g., a search of the records in filing offices, there may be

1 circumstances in which “reasonable commercial standards of fair dealing” would
2 require such a search.

3 Consider, for example, a junior secured party in the business of financing or
4 buying accounts who fails to undertake a search to determine the existence of prior
5 security interests. Because a search, under the usages of trade of that business,
6 would enable it to know or learn upon reasonable inquiry that collecting the
7 accounts violated the rights of a senior secured party, the junior may fail to meet the
8 good-faith standard. See *Utility Contractors Financial Services, Inc. v. Amsouth*
9 *Bank, NA*, 985 F.2d 1554 (11th Cir. 1993). Likewise, a junior secured party who
10 collects accounts when it knows or should know under the particular circumstances
11 that doing so would violate the rights of a senior secured party, because the debtor
12 had agreed not to grant a junior security interest in, or sell, the accounts, may not
13 meet the good-faith test. Thus, if a junior secured party conducted or should have
14 conducted a search and a financing statement filed on behalf of the senior secured
15 party states such a restriction, the junior’s collection would not meet the good-faith
16 standard. On the other hand, if there was a course of performance between the
17 senior secured party and the debtor which placed no such restrictions on the debtor
18 and allowed the debtor to collect and use the proceeds without any restrictions, the
19 junior secured party may then satisfy the requirements for being a holder in due
20 course. This would be more likely in those circumstances where the junior secured
21 party was providing additional financing to the debtor on an on-going basis by
22 lending against or buying the accounts and had no notice of any restrictions against
23 doing so. Generally, the senior secured party would not be prejudiced because the
24 practical effect of such payment to the junior secured party is little different than if
25 the debtor itself had made the collections and subsequently paid the secured party
26 from the debtor’s general funds. Absent collusion, the junior secured party would
27 take the funds free of the senior security interests. See Section 9-332. In contrast,
28 the senior secured party is likely to be prejudiced if, as a part of a liquidation
29 process, the junior secured party collects the accounts by notifying the account
30 debtors to make payments directly to the junior. Those collections may not be
31 consistent with “reasonable commercial standards of fair dealing.”

32 Whether the junior secured party qualifies as a holder in due course is fact-
33 sensitive and should be decided on a case-by-case basis in the light of those
34 circumstances. Decisions such as *Financial Management Services Inc. v. Familian*,
35 905 P.2d 506 (Ariz. App. Div. 1995) (finding holder in due course status) could be
36 determined differently under this application of the good-faith requirement.

37 **[9-332]**

38 Reporters’ Comments

39 1. **Source.** New.

1 2. **Scope.** This section affords broad protection to transferees who take
2 funds from a deposit account and to those who take money. The term “transferee
3 is not defined; however, the debtor itself is not a transferee. Thus this section does
4 not cover the case in which a debtor withdraws money (currency) from its deposit
5 account or the case in which a bank debits an encumbered account and credits
6 another account it maintains for the debtor.

7 A transfer of funds from a deposit account, to which subsection (b) applies,
8 normally will be made by check, by funds transfer, or by debiting the debtor’s
9 deposit account and crediting another depositor’s account.

10 **Example 1:** Debtor maintains a deposit account with Bank A. The deposit
11 account is subject to a security interest in favor of Lender. At Bank B’s
12 suggestion, Debtor moves the funds from the account at Bank A to Debtor’s
13 deposit account with Bank B. Unless Bank B acted in collusion with
14 Debtor in violating Lender’s rights (an unlikely scenario, where, as here,
15 Lender allowed Debtor access to an account sufficient to transfer funds),
16 Bank B takes the funds (the credits running in favor of Bank B) free from
17 Lender’s security interest. See subsection (b). However, inasmuch as the
18 deposit account maintained with Bank B constitutes the proceeds of the
19 deposit account at Bank A, Lender’s security interest would attach to that
20 account as proceeds. See Section 9-315.

21 Subsection (b) also would apply if, in the example, Bank A debited Debtor’s
22 deposit account in exchange for the issuance of Bank A’s cashier’s check. Lender’s
23 security interest would attach to the cashier’s check as proceeds of the deposit
24 account, and the rules applicable to instruments would govern any competing
25 claims to the cashier’s check. See Sections 3-306; 9-330; 9-331.

26 If Debtor withdraws money (currency) from an encumbered deposit account
27 and transfers the money to a third party, then subsection (a), to the extent not
28 displaced by federal law relating to money, applies. It contains the same rule as
29 subsection (b).

30 Subsection (b) applies to *transfers of funds from* a deposit account; it does
31 not apply to *transfers of the deposit account* itself or of an interest therein. For
32 example, this section does not apply to the creation of a security interest in a
33 deposit account. Competing claims to the deposit account itself are dealt with by
34 other Article 9 priority rules. See Sections 9-317(a); 9-327; 9-340; 9-341.
35 Similarly, a corporate merger normally would not result in a transfer of funds from
36 a deposit account. Rather, it might result in a transfer of the deposit account itself.
37 If so, the normal rules applicable to transferred collateral would apply; this section
38 would not.

39 3. **Policy.** Broad protection for transferees helps to ensure that security
40 interests in deposit accounts do not impair the free flow of funds. It also minimizes

1 the likelihood that a secured party will enjoy a claim to whatever the transferee
2 purchases with the funds. Rules concerning recovery of payments traditionally
3 have placed a high value on finality. The opportunity to upset a completed
4 transaction, or even to place a completed transaction in jeopardy by bringing suit
5 against the transferee of funds, should be severely limited. Although the giving of
6 value usually is a prerequisite for receiving the ability to take free from third-party
7 claims, where payments are concerned the law is even more protective. Thus,
8 Section 3-418(c) provides that, even where the law of restitution otherwise would
9 permit recovery of funds paid by mistake, no recovery may be had from a person
10 “who in good faith changed position in reliance on the payment. Rather than
11 adopt this standard, this section eliminates all reliance requirements whatsoever.
12 Payments made by mistake are relatively rare, but payments of funds from
13 encumbered deposit accounts (e.g., deposit accounts containing collections from
14 accounts receivable) occur with great regularity. In the mine run of cases, unlike
15 payment by mistake, no one would object to these payments. In the vast proportion
16 of cases, the transferee probably would be able to show a change of position in
17 reliance on the payment. This section does not put the transferee to the burden of
18 having to make this proof.

19 4. **“Bad Actors.”** To deal with the question of the “bad actor, this section
20 borrows “collusion language from Article 8. See, e.g., Sections 8-115, 8-503(e).
21 This is the most protective (i.e., least stringent) of the various standards now found
22 in the UCC. Compare, e.g., Section 1-201(9) (“without knowledge that the sale . . .
23 is in violation of the . . . security interest); Section 1-201(19) (“honesty in fact in
24 the conduct or transaction concerned); Section 3-302(a)(2)(v) (“without notice of
25 any claim).

26 5. **Transferee Who Does Not Take Free.** This section sets forth the
27 circumstances under which certain transferees of money or funds take free of
28 security interests. It does not determine the rights of a transferee who does not take
29 free of a security interest.

30 **Example 2:** The facts are as in Example 1, but, in wrongfully moving the
31 funds from the deposit account at Bank A to Debtor’s deposit account with
32 Bank B, Debtor acts in collusion with Bank B. Bank B does not take the
33 funds free of Lender’s security interest under this section. If Debtor grants a
34 security interest to Bank B, Section 9-327 governs the relative priorities of
35 Lender and Bank B. Under Section 9-327(3), Bank B’s security interest in
36 the Bank B deposit account is senior to Lender’s security interest in the
37 deposit account as proceeds. However, Bank B’s senior security interest
38 does not protect Bank B against any liability to Lender that might arise from
39 Bank B’s wrongful conduct. As noted in Example 1, the potential for
40 collusion in violating a secured party’s rights under these circumstances
41 seems more theoretical than real.

1 [9-333]

2 Reporters' Comments

3 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-310.

4 2. **“Possessory Liens.”** This section governs the relative priority of
5 security interests arising under this Article and “possessory liens, i.e., common-law
6 and statutory liens whose effectiveness depends on the lienor’s possession of goods
7 with respect to which the lienor provided services or furnished materials in the
8 ordinary course of its business. As under former Section 9-310, the possessory lien
9 has priority over a security interest unless the possessory lien is created by a statute
10 that expressly provides otherwise.

11 [9-334]

12 Reporters' Comments

13 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-313.

14 2. **Fixtures.** This provisions of section with respect to fixtures follow those
15 of former Section 9-313. However, they have been rewritten to conform to Section
16 2A-309 and to prevailing style conventions. Also, like other 10-day periods, the
17 10-day period in this section has been changed to 20 days.

18 3. **Priority in Manufactured Homes.** A manufactured home may become
19 a fixture. New subsection (e)(4) contains a special rule granting priority to certain
20 security interests created in a “manufactured home as part of a “manufactured-
21 home transaction (also as defined in Section 9-102). Under this rule, a security
22 interest in a manufactured home that becomes a fixture has priority over a
23 conflicting interest of an encumbrancer or owner of the real property if the security
24 interest is perfected under a certificate of title law (see Section 9-311). Subsection
25 (e)(4) is only one of the priority rules applicable to security interests in a
26 manufactured home that becomes a fixture. Thus, a security interest in a
27 manufactured home which does not qualify for priority under this subsection may
28 qualify under another. Priority contests with other Article 9 security interests
29 would be governed by the usual priority rules.

30 4. **Crops.** Growing crops are “goods in which a security interest may be
31 created and perfected under this Article. In some jurisdictions, a mortgage of real
32 property may cover crops, as well. In the event that crops are encumbered by both
33 a mortgage and an Article 9 security interest, subsection (i) provides that the
34 security interest has priority. States whose real-property law provides otherwise
35 should either amend that law directly or override it by enacting subsection (j).

1 [9-335]

2 Reporters' Comments

3 1. **Source.** New. This section replaces former Section 9-314.

4 2. **“Accession.”** This section applies to an “accession, as defined in
5 Section 9-102, regardless of the cost or difficulty of removing the accession from
6 the other goods, and regardless of whether the original goods have come to form an
7 integral part of the other goods. This section does not apply to goods whose
8 identity has been lost. Goods of that kind are “commingled goods” governed by
9 Section 9-336. Neither this section nor the following one addresses case of
10 collateral that changes form without the addition of other goods.

11 3. **“Accession” versus “Other Goods.”** This section distinguishes among
12 the “accession, the “other goods, and the “whole. The last term refers to the
13 combination of the “accession and the “other goods. If one person’s collateral
14 becomes physically united with another person’s collateral, each is an “accession.

15 **Example 1:** SP-1 holds a security interest in the debtor’s tractors (which
16 are not subject to a certificate-of-title law), and SP-2 holds a security
17 interest in a particular tractor engine. The engine is installed in a tractor.
18 From the perspective of SP-1, the tractor becomes an “accession and the
19 engine is the “other goods. From the perspective of SP-2, the engine is the
20 “accession and the tractor is the “other goods. The completed
21 tractor–tractor cum engine–constitutes the “whole.

22 4. **Scope.** This section governs only a few issues concerning accessions.
23 Subsection (a) contains rules governing continuation of a security interest in an
24 accession. Subsection (b) contains a rule governing continued perfection of a
25 security interest in goods that become an accession. Subsection (d) contains a
26 special priority rule governing accessions that become part of a whole covered by a
27 certificate of title. Subsections (e) and (f) govern enforcement of a security interest
28 in an accession.

29 5. **Matters Left to Other Provisions of This Article: Attachment and**
30 **Perfection.** Other provisions of this Article often govern accession-related issues.
31 For example, this section does not address whether a secured party acquires a
32 security interest in the whole if its collateral becomes an accession. Normally this
33 will turn on the description of the collateral in the security agreement.

34 **Example 2:** Debtor owns a computer subject to a perfected security interest
35 in favor of SP-1. Debtor acquires memory and installs it in the computer.
36 Whether SP-1’s security interest attaches to the memory depends on
37 whether the security agreement covers it.

1 Similarly, this section does not determine whether perfection against
2 collateral that becomes an accession is effective to perfect a security interest in the
3 whole. Other provisions of this article, including the requirements for indicating
4 the collateral covered by a financing statement, resolve that question.

5 **6. Matters Left to Other Provisions of This Article: Priority.** With one
6 exception, concerning goods covered by a certificate of title (see subsection (d)),
7 the other provisions of this part, including the rules governing purchase-money
8 security interests, determine the priority of most security interests in an accession,
9 including the relative priority of a security interest in an accession and a security
10 interest in the whole. See subsection (c).

11 **Example 3:** Debtor owns an office computer subject to a security interest
12 in favor of SP-1. Debtor acquires memory and grants a perfected security
13 interest in the memory to SP-2. Debtor installs the memory in the
14 computer, at which time (we assume) SP-1's security interest attaches to the
15 memory. The first-to-file-or-perfect rule of Section 9-322 governs priority
16 in the memory. If, however, SP-2's security interest is a purchase-money
17 security interest, Section 9-324(e) would afford priority in the memory to
18 SP-2, regardless of which security interest was perfected first.

19 **7. Goods Covered by a Certificate of Title.** This section does govern the
20 priority of a security interest in an accession that is or becomes part of a whole that
21 is subject to a security interest perfected by compliance with a certificate-of-title
22 statute. Subsection (d) provides that a security interest in the whole, perfected by
23 compliance with a certificate-of-title statute, takes priority over a security interest in
24 the accession. It enables a secured party to rely upon a certificate of title without
25 having to check the UCC files to determine whether any components of the
26 collateral may be encumbered. The subsection imposes a corresponding risk upon
27 those who finance goods that may become part of goods covered by a certificate of
28 title. In doing so, it reverses the priority that appeared reasonable to most pre-UCC
29 courts.

30 **Example 4:** Debtor owns an automobile subject to a security interest in
31 favor of SP-1. The security interest is perfected by notation on the
32 certificate of title. Debtor buys tires subject to a perfected-by-filing
33 purchase-money security interest in favor of SP-2 and mounts the tires on
34 the automobile's wheels. If the security interest in the automobile attaches
35 to the tires, then SP-1 acquires priority over SP-2. The same result would
36 obtain if SP-1's security interest attached to the automobile and was
37 perfected after the tires had been mounted on the wheels.

38 **[9-336]**

39 Reporters' Comments

1 1. **Source.** New. This section replaces former Section 9-315.

2 2. **“Commingled Goods.”** Subsection (a) defines “commingled goods. It
3 is meant to include not only goods whose identity is lost through manufacturing or
4 production (e.g., flour that has become part of baked goods) but also goods whose
5 identity is lost by commingling with other goods from which they cannot be
6 distinguished (e.g., ball bearings).

7 3. **Consequences of Becoming “Commingled Goods.”** By definition, the
8 identity of the original collateral cannot be determined once the original collateral
9 becomes commingled goods. Consequently, the security interest in the specific
10 original collateral alone is lost once the collateral becomes commingled goods, and
11 no security interest in the original collateral can be created thereafter except as a
12 part of the resulting product or mass. See subsection (b).

13 Once collateral becomes commingled goods, the secured party’s security
14 interest is transferred from the original collateral to the product or mass. See
15 subsection (c). If the security interest in the original collateral was perfected, the
16 security interest in the product or mass is a perfected security interest. See
17 subsection (d). This perfection continues until lapse.

18 4. **Priority of Perfected Security Interests That Attach under this**
19 **Section.** This section governs the priority of competing security interests in a
20 product or mass only when both security interests arise under this section. In that
21 case, if both security interests are perfected by operation of this section (see
22 subsections (c) and (d)), then the security interests rank equally, in proportion to the
23 value of the collateral at the time it became commingled goods. See subsection
24 (f)(2).

25 **Example 1:** SP-1 has a perfected security interest in Debtor’s eggs, which
26 have a value of \$ 300 and secure a debt of \$ 400, and SP-2 has a perfected
27 security interest in Debtor’s flour, which has a value of \$ 500 and secures a
28 debt of \$ 600. Debtor uses the flour and eggs to make cakes, which have a
29 value of \$ 1000. The two security interests rank equally and share in the
30 ratio of 3:5. Applying this ratio to the entire value of the product, SP-1
31 would be entitled to \$ 375 (i.e., $3/8 \times \$ 1000$), and SP-2 would be entitled to
32 \$ 625 (i.e., $5/8 \times \$ 1000$).

33 **Example 2:** Assume the facts of Example 1, except that SP-1’s collateral,
34 worth \$ 300, secures a debt of \$ 200. Recall that, if the cake is worth \$
35 1000, then applying the ratio of 3:5 would entitle SP-1 to \$ 375 and SP-2 to
36 \$ 625. However, SP-1 is not entitled to collect from the product more than
37 it is owed. Accordingly, SP-1’s share would be only \$ 200, SP-2 would
38 receive the remaining value, up to the amount it is owed (\$ 600).

1 **Example 3:** Assume that the cakes in the previous examples have a value
2 of only \$ 600. Again, the parties share in the ratio of 3:5. If, as in Example
3 1, SP-1 is owed \$ 400, then SP-1 is entitled to \$ 225 (i.e., $3/8 \times \$ 600$), and
4 SP-2 is entitled to \$ 375 (i.e., $5/8 \times \$ 600$). Debtor receives nothing. If,
5 however, as in Example 2, SP-1 is owed only \$ 200, then SP-2 receives \$
6 400.

7 The results in the foregoing examples remain the same, regardless of
8 whether SP-1 or SP-2 (or each) has a purchase-money security interest.

9 **5. Perfection: Unperfected Security Interests.** The rule explained in the
10 preceding Comment applies only when both security interests in original collateral
11 are perfected when the goods become commingled goods. If a security interest in
12 original collateral is unperfected at the time the collateral becomes commingled
13 goods, subsection (f)(1) applies.

14 **Example 4:** SP-1 has a perfected security interest in the debtor's eggs, and
15 SP-2 has an unperfected security interest in the debtor's flour. Debtor uses
16 the flour and eggs to make cakes. Under subsection (c), both security
17 interests attach to the cakes. But since SP-1's security interest was
18 perfected at the time of commingling and SP-2's was not, only SP-1's
19 security interest in the cakes is perfected. See subsection (d). Under
20 subsection (f)(1) and Section 9-322(a)(2), SP-1's perfected security interest
21 has priority over SP-2's unperfected security interest.

22 If both security interests are unperfected, the rule of Section 9-322(a)(3) would
23 apply.

24 **6. Multiple Security Interests.** On occasion, a single input may be
25 encumbered by more than one security interest. In those cases, the multiple secured
26 parties should be treated like a single secured party for purposes of determining
27 their collective share under subsection (f)(2). The normal priority rules would
28 determine how that share would be allocated between them. Consider the
29 following example, which is a variation on Example 1 above:

30 **Example 5:** SP-1A has a perfected, first-priority security interest in
31 Debtor's eggs. SP-1B has a perfected, second-priority security interest in
32 the same collateral. The eggs have a value of \$ 300. Debtor owes \$ 200 to
33 SP-1A and \$ 200 to SP-1B. SP-2 has a perfected security interest in
34 Debtor's flour, which has a value of \$ 500 and secures a debt of \$ 600.
35 Debtor uses the flour and eggs to make cakes, which have a value of \$ 1000.

36 For purposes of subsection (f)(2), SP-1A and SP-1B should be treated like a
37 single secured party. The collective security interest would rank equally with
38 that of SP-2. Thus, the secured parties would share in the ratio of 3 (for SP-1A
39 and SP-1B combined) to 5 (for SP-2). Applying this ratio to the entire value of

1 the product, SP-1A and SP-1B in the aggregate would be entitled to \$ 375 (i.e.,
2 3/8 x \$ 1000), and SP-2 would be entitled to \$ 625 (i.e., 5/8 x \$ 1000).

3 SP-1A and SP-1B would share the \$ 300 in accordance with their priority, as
4 established under other rules. Inasmuch as SP-1A has first priority, it would
5 receive \$ 200, and SP-1B would receive \$ 100.

6 **7. Priority of Security Interests That Attach Other than by Operation**
7 **of this Section.** Under subsection (e), the normal priority rules determine the
8 priority of a security interest that attaches to the product or mass other than by
9 operation of this section. For example, assume that SP-1 has a perfected security
10 interest in Debtor's existing and after-acquired baked goods, and SP-2 has a
11 perfected security interest in Debtor's flour. When the flour is processed into
12 cakes, subsections (c) and (d) provide that SP-2 acquires a perfected security
13 interest in the cakes. If SP-1 filed against the baked goods before SP-2 filed against
14 the flour, then SP-1 will enjoy priority in the cakes. See Section 9-322 (first-to-file-
15 or perfect). But if SP-2 filed against the flour before SP-1 filed against the baked
16 goods, then SP-2 will enjoy priority in the cakes to the extent of its security interest.

17 **[9-337]**

18 Reporters' Comments

19 1. **Source.** Derived from former Section 9-103(2)(d).

20 2. **Protection for Buyers and Secured Parties.** This section affords
21 protection to certain good-faith purchasers for value who are likely to have relied
22 on a "clean certificate of title, i.e., one that neither shows that the goods are
23 subject to a particular security interest nor contains a statement that they may be
24 subject to security interests not shown on the certificate. Under this section, a
25 buyer can take free of, and the holder of a conflicting security interest can acquire
26 priority over, a security interest that is perfected by any method under the law of
27 another jurisdiction. The fact that the security interest has been reperfected by
28 possession under Section 9-313 does not of itself disqualify the holder of a
29 conflicting security interest from protection under subsection (b).

30 **[9-338]**

31 Reporters' Comments

32 1. **Source.** New.

33 2. **Effect of Incorrect Information in Financing Statement.** Section 9-
34 520(a) requires the filing office to reject financing statements that do not contain
35 information concerning the debtor as specified in Section 9-516(b)(5). A error in

1 this information does not render the financing statement ineffective. On rare
2 occasions, a subsequent purchaser of the collateral (i.e., a buyer or secured party)
3 may rely on the misinformation to its detriment. This section subordinates a
4 security interest or agricultural lien perfected by an effective, but flawed, financing
5 statement to the rights of a buyer or holder of a perfected security interest to the
6 extent the purchaser gives value in reasonable reliance on the incorrect information.
7 A purchaser who has not made itself aware of the information in the filing office
8 with respect to the debtor cannot act in “reasonable reliance upon incorrect
9 information.

10 3. **Relationship to Section 9-507.** This section applies to financing
11 statements that contain information that is incorrect at the time of filing and
12 imposes a small risk of subordination on the filer. In contrast, Section 9-507 deals
13 with financing statements containing information that is correct at the time of filing
14 but which becomes incorrect later. Except as provided in Section 9-507 with
15 respect to changes in the debtor’s name, an otherwise effective financing statement
16 does not become ineffective if the information contained in it becomes inaccurate.

17 **[9-339]**

18 Reporters’ Comments

19 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-316.

20 **[9-340]**

21 Reporters’ Comments

22 1. **Source.** New. Subsection (b) is based on a nonuniform Illinois
23 amendment.

24 2. **Set-off versus Security Interest.** This section resolves the conflict
25 between a security interest in a deposit account and the bank’s rights of recoupment
26 and set-off. It is an exception to the general exclusion of the right of set-off from
27 Article 9. See Section 9-109(d). The issue has been the subject of much dispute
28 under former Article 9.

29 Subsection (a) states the general rule and provides that the bank may
30 effectively exercise rights of recoupment and set-off against the secured party.
31 Subsection (c) contains an exception: if the secured party has control under Section
32 9-104(a)(3) (i.e., if it has become the bank’s customer), then any setoff exercised by
33 the bank against a debt owed by the debtor (as opposed to a debt owed to the bank
34 by the secured party) is ineffective. The bank may, however, exercise its
35 recoupment rights effectively. This result is consistent with the priority rule in

1 Section 9-327(4), under which the security interest of a bank in a deposit account is
2 subordinate to that of a secured party that has control under Section 9-104(a)(3).

3 This section deals with rights of set-off and recoupment that a bank may
4 have under other law. It does not create a right of set-off or recoupment, nor is it
5 intended to override any limitations or restrictions that other law imposes on the
6 exercise of those rights.

7 **3. Preservation of Set-off Right.** Subsection (b) makes clear that a bank
8 may hold both a right of set-off against, and an Article 9 security interest in, the
9 same deposit account. The subsection does not pertain to accounts evidenced by an
10 instrument (e.g., certain certificates of deposit), which are excluded from the
11 definition of “deposit accounts.

12 [9-341]

13 Reporters’ Comments

14 1. **Source.** New.

15 2. **Free Flow of Funds.** This section is designed to prevent security
16 interests in deposit accounts from impeding the free flow of funds through the
17 payment system. Subject to two exceptions, it leaves the bank’s rights and duties
18 with respect to the deposit account and the funds on deposit unaffected by the
19 creation or perfection of a security interest or by the bank’s knowledge of the
20 security interest. In addition, the section permits the bank to ignore the instructions
21 of the secured party unless it had agreed to honor them or unless other law provides
22 to the contrary. A secured party who wishes to deprive the debtor of access to
23 funds on deposit or to appropriate those funds for itself needs to obtain the
24 agreement of the bank, utilize the judicial process, or comply with procedures set
25 forth in other law. Section 4-303(a), concerning the effect of notice on a bank’s
26 right and duty to pay items, is not to the contrary. That section addresses only
27 whether an otherwise effective notice comes too late; it does not determine whether
28 a timely notice is otherwise effective.

29 3. **Operation of Rule.** The general rule of this section is subject to Section
30 9-340(c), under which a bank’s right of set-off may not be exercised against a
31 deposit account in the secured party’s name if the right is based on a claim against
32 the debtor. This result reflects current law in many jurisdictions and does not
33 appear to have unduly disrupted banking practices or the payments system. The
34 more important function of this section, which is not impaired by Section 9-340, is
35 the bank’s right to follow the debtor’s (customer’s) instructions (e.g., by honoring
36 checks, permitting withdrawals, etc.) until such time as the depository institution is
37 served with judicial process or receives instructions with respect to the funds on
38 deposit from a secured party that has control over the deposit account.

1 4. **Liability of Bank.** This Article does not determine whether a bank that
2 pays out funds from an encumbered deposit is liable to the holder of a security
3 interest. Although the fact that a secured party has control over the deposit account
4 and the manner by which control was achieved may be relevant to the imposition of
5 liability, whatever rule applies generally when a bank pays out funds in which a
6 third party has an interest would determine liability to a secured party. Often, this
7 rule is found in a non-UCC adverse claim statute.

8 5. **Certificates of Deposit.** This section does not address the obligations of
9 banks that issue instruments evidencing deposits (e.g., certain certificates of
10 deposit).

11 **[9-342]**

12 Reporters' Comments

13 1. **Source.** New. Derived from Section 8-106(g).

14 2. **Protection for Bank.** This section protects banks from the need to enter
15 into agreements against their will and from the need to respond to inquiries from
16 persons other than their customers.

1 **[Part 4]**

2 Reporters’ Prefatory Comment

3 Part 3, Subpart 3, deals with priorities. This part deals with several other
4 issues affecting third parties (i.e., parties other than the debtor and the secured
5 party). Under current law, there is some uncertainty as to which jurisdiction’s law
6 (usually, which jurisdiction’s version of Article 9) applies to the matters that this
7 Part addresses. Part 3, Subpart 1, does not determine the law governing these
8 matters, since the matters do not relate to perfection, the effect of perfection or
9 nonperfection, or priority.

10 It would be odd if a designation of applicable law by a debtor and secured
11 party were to control some of these matters. Consider an example that may arise
12 under current law. Former Section 9-318(4) makes ineffective terms in certain
13 contracts that restrict assignment of the right to payment under the contracts. Under
14 California’s nonuniform version of Article 9, security interests in most insurance
15 policies are within the scope of the Article. Under New York’s (and most States’)
16 version, security interests in insurance policies are excluded. If an insurance policy
17 provides that it is governed by the law of New York, it would seem appropriate for
18 New York’s law to determine whether a term restricting assignment of the policy is
19 effective. Since New York’s Article 9 does not cover an assignment of the policy,
20 New York’s Section 9-318(4) would not appear to render ineffective the restriction
21 on assignment. Now assume that the owner of the policy, a California resident,
22 assigns it as security to a California bank, and the security agreement provides that
23 it is governed by the law of California. Does California’s Section 9-318(4) then
24 render the restriction in the policy ineffective? We are inclined to think it should
25 not, but the answer is uncertain.

26 To the extent that jurisdictions adopt identical versions of this Part and the
27 courts interpret it consistently, the inability to identify the applicable law may be
28 inconsequential. To the extent that nonuniform amendments and inconsistent
29 interpretations occur, however, determining the applicable law may be significant.
30 We think it plausible to assume that some nonuniformity in the rules and
31 applicability of Part 4 will persist as revised Article 9 is submitted to and adopted
32 by the States.

33 Nevertheless, after considering the issue, the Drafting Committee decided
34 not to attempt to fashion choice-of-law rules for the matters covered by this Part. It
35 opted instead to leave courts free to determine the applicable law on a case-by-case
36 basis in accordance with Section 1-105 and non-UCC principles.

37 **[9-401]**

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33

Reporters' Comments

1. **Source.** Former Section 9-311.

2. **Inalienability Under Other Law.** Subsection (a) is new. It addresses the question whether property necessarily is transferable by virtue of its inclusion (i.e., its eligibility as collateral) within the scope of Article 9. Subsection (a) gives a negative answer, subject to the identified exceptions. We believe that subsection (a) is implicit in current law.

3. **Negative Pledge Covenant.** Subsection (b) is an exception to the general rule in subsection (a). It is best explained with an example. A debtor grants a security interest to secure a debt in excess of the value of the collateral and agrees not to create subsequent security interests in the collateral. Subsequently, in violation of its agreement with the secured party, the debtor purports to grant a security interest in the same collateral to another secured party. Subsection (b) validates the creation of the subsequent (prohibited) security interest, which might even achieve priority over the earlier security interest. See Comment 4. However, unlike some other provisions of this Part, such as Section 9-406, subsection (b) does not provide that the agreement itself is "ineffective." Consequently, the debtor's breach may create a default.

4. **Sale of Receivables.** If a debtor sells an account, chattel paper, payment intangible, or promissory note outright, as against the buyer the debtor may have no remaining rights to transfer. If, however, the buyer fails to perfect its interest, then insofar as the rights of third parties are concerned, the debtor retains its rights and title. See Section 9-318. The debtor has the power to convey these rights to a subsequent purchaser. If the subsequent purchaser (buyer or secured lender) perfects, it will achieve priority over the earlier, unperfected purchaser. Section 9-322.

[9-402]

Reporters' Comments

1. **Source.** Former Section 9-317.

2. **Agricultural Liens.** This section expands former Section 9-317 to cover agricultural liens.

[9-403]

Reporters' Comments

1 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-206.

2 2. **Scope.** This section expands former Section 9-206 to apply to all
3 account debtors. It is not limited to account debtors that have bought goods.

4 3. **Relationship to Article 3.** Former Section 9-206(1) was designed to
5 treat certain assignees of receivables like holders in due course of negotiable
6 instruments. It left open certain issues, e.g., whether the section incorporates the
7 special Article 3 definition of “value” in Section 3-303 or the generally applicable
8 definition in Section 1-201(44). In 1990, the definition of “holder in due course
9 (Section 3-302) and the articulation of the rights of a holder in due course (Sections
10 3-305 and 3-306) were revised substantially. This section has been reformulated to
11 track more closely the rules of Sections 3-302, 3-305, and 3-306.

12 This section applies only to the obligations of an “account debtor, as
13 defined in Section 9-102. Thus, it does not determine the circumstances under
14 which and the extent to which a person who is obligated on a negotiable instrument
15 is disabled from asserting claims and defenses. Rather, Article 3 must be consulted.
16 See, e.g., Sections 3-305; 3-306. Article 3 governs even when the negotiable
17 instrument constitutes part of chattel paper. See Section 9-102 (an obligor on a
18 negotiable instrument constituting part of chattel paper is not an “account debtor”).

19 4. **Relationship to Terms of Assigned Property.** Former Section 9-
20 206(2), concerning warranties accompanying the sale of goods, has been deleted as
21 unnecessary. This Article does not regulate the terms of the account, chattel paper,
22 or general intangible that is assigned, except insofar as the account, chattel paper, or
23 general intangible itself creates a security interest (as often is the case with chattel
24 paper). Thus, Article 2, and not this Article, determines whether a seller of goods
25 makes or effectively disclaims warranties, even if the sale is secured. Similarly,
26 other law, and not this Article, determines the effectiveness of an account debtor’s
27 undertaking to pay notwithstanding, and not to asset, any defenses or claims against
28 an assignor—e.g., a “hell or high water” provision in the underlying agreement that
29 is assigned. If other law gives effect to this undertaking, then, under principles of
30 *nemo dat*, it would be enforceable by the assignee (secured party). If other law
31 prevents the assignor from enforcing the undertaking, this section nevertheless
32 might permit the assignee to do so. The right of the assignee to enforce would
33 depend upon whether, under the particular facts, the account debtor’s undertaking
34 fairly could be construed as an agreement that falls within the scope of this section
35 and whether the assignee meets the requirements of this section.

36 5. **Relationship to Federal Trade Commission Rule.** Subsection (d) is
37 new. It applies to rights evidenced by a record that is required to contain, but does
38 not contain, the notice set forth in Federal Trade Commission Rule 433 (the “Holder
39 in Due Course Regulations”). Under this subsection, an assignee of such a record
40 takes subject to the consumer account debtor’s claims and defenses to the same
41 extent as it would have if the writing had contained the required notice. Thus,

1 subsection (d) effectively renders waiver-of-defense clauses ineffective in the
2 consumer transactions to which it applies.

3 **6. Relationship to Other Law.** The reference to “law other than this
4 Article in subsection (e) encompasses administrative rules and regulations; the
5 reference in former Section 9-206(1) that it replaces (“statute or decision) arguably
6 would not.

7 This section does not displace other law that gives effect to a non-consumer
8 account debtor’s agreement not to assert defenses against an assignee, even if the
9 agreement would not qualify under subsection (b). See subsection (e).

10 This section also does not displace other law to the extent that the other law
11 permits an assignee, who takes an assignment with notice of a claim of a property or
12 possessory right, a defense, or a claim in recoupment, to enforce an agreement not
13 to assert claims and defenses against the assignor. It also does not displace an
14 assignee’s right to assert that an account debtor is estopped from asserting a claim
15 or defense. Nor does this section displace other law with respect to waivers of
16 potential future claims and defenses that are the subject of an agreement between
17 the account debtor and the assignee. Finally, it does not displace Section 1-107,
18 concerning waiver of a breach that allegedly already has occurred.

19 **[9-404]**

20 **Reporters’ Comments**

21 **1. Source.** Former Section 9-318(1).

22 **2. Rights of Assignee.** Under subsection (a), unlike former Section 9-
23 318(1), the waiver-of-defense clauses addressed are not limited to those in sales of
24 goods transactions. Subsection (a) also tracks Section 3-305(a)(3) more closely
25 than its predecessor.

26 Subsection (b) is new. It limits the claim that the account debtor may assert
27 against an assignee. Borrowing from Section 3-305(a)(3) and cases construing
28 former Section 9-318, subsection (b) generally does not afford the account debtor
29 the right to an affirmative recovery from an assignee.

30 **3. Consumer Account Debtors; Relationship to Federal Trade**
31 **Commission Rule.** Subsections (c) and (d) also are new. Subsection (c) makes
32 clear that the rules of this section are subject to other law establishing special rules
33 for consumer account debtors. Subsection (d) applies to rights evidenced by a
34 record that is required to contain, but does not contain, the notice set forth in
35 Federal Trade Commission Rule 433 (the “Holder in Due Course Regulations).
36 Under subsection (d), a consumer account debtor has the same right to an

1 affirmative recovery from an assignee of such a record as the consumer would have
2 had against the assignee had the record contained the required notice.

3 **4. Application to “Account Debtor.”** This section deals only with the
4 rights and duties of “account debtors –and for the most part only with account
5 debtors on accounts, chattel paper, and payment intangibles. Neither this section
6 nor any other provision of this Article, including Sections 9-408 and 9-409,
7 provides analogous regulation of the rights and duties of other obligors on
8 collateral, such as the maker of a negotiable instrument (governed by Article 3), the
9 issuer of or nominated person under a letter of credit (governed by Article 5), or the
10 issuer of a security (governed by Article 8). Article 9 leaves those rights and duties
11 untouched; however, Section 9-409 deals with the special case of letters of credit.
12 When chattel paper is composed in part of a negotiable instrument, the obligor on
13 the instrument is not an “account debtor, and Article 3 governs the rights of the
14 assignee of the chattel paper with respect to the issues this section addresses. See,
15 e.g., Section 3-601 (dealing with discharge of an obligation to pay a negotiable
16 instrument).

17 References in this section to an “account debtor” include account debtors on
18 collateral that is proceeds.

19 **5. Account Debtors on Health-Care-Insurance Receivables.** Subsection
20 (e) is new. The obligation of an insurer with respect to a health-care-insurance
21 receivable is governed by other law.

22 **[9-405]**

23 Reporters’ Comments

24 **1. Source.** Former Section 9-318(2).

25 **2. Modification of Assigned Contract.** Subsections (a) and (b) change
26 former Section 9-318(2) by providing that good-faith modifications are binding
27 against an assignee to the extent that (i) the right to payment has not been fully
28 earned or (ii) the right to payment has been earned and notification has not been
29 given to the account debtor.

30 **3. Consumer Account Debtors.** Subsection (c) is new. It makes clear that
31 the rules of this section are subject to other law establishing special rules for
32 consumer account debtors.

33 **4. Account Debtors on Health-Care-Insurance Receivables.** Subsection
34 (d) also is new. The obligation of an insurer with respect to a health-care-insurance
35 receivable is governed by other law.

3 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-318(3), (4).

4 2. **Account Debtor's Right to Pay.** Subsection (a) provides the general
5 rule concerning an account debtor's right to pay the assignor until the account
6 debtor receives appropriate notification. The revision makes clear that once the
7 account debtor receives the notification, the account debtor cannot discharge its
8 obligation by paying the assignor. It also makes explicit that payment to the
9 assignor before notification, or payment to the assignee after notification, discharges
10 the obligation. No change in meaning from former Section 9-318 is intended.

11 Subsection (a) also has been revised to apply only to account debtors on
12 accounts, chattel paper, and payment intangibles. (The term "account debtor" is
13 defined in Section 9-102 to include those obligated on all general intangibles.)
14 Although this revision renders subsection (d) more precise, it probably does not
15 change the law. Former Section 9-318(3) refers to the account debtor's obligation
16 to "pay," thereby suggesting that the subsection is limited to account debtors on
17 accounts, chattel paper, and other payment obligations.

18 Nothing in this section conditions the effectiveness of a notification on the
19 identity of the person who gives it. An account debtor that doubts whether the right
20 to payment has been assigned may avail itself of the procedures in subsection (c).

21 3. **Limitations on Effectiveness of Notification.** This section contains
22 some special rules concerning the effectiveness of a notification under subsection
23 (a).

24 Subsection (b)(1) tracks former Section 9-318(3) and makes ineffective a
25 notification that does not reasonably identify the rights assigned. A reasonable
26 identification need not identify the account with specificity.

27 Subsection (b)(2), which is new, applies only to sales of payment
28 intangibles. It makes a notification ineffective to the extent that other law gives
29 effect to an agreement between an account debtor and a seller of a payment
30 intangible that limits the account debtor's duty to pay a person other than the seller.
31 Payment intangibles are substantially less fungible than accounts and chattel paper.
32 In some (e.g., commercial bank loans), account debtors customarily and legitimately
33 expect that they will not be required to pay any person other than the financial
34 institution that has advanced funds.

35 It has become common in financing transactions to assign interests in a
36 single obligation to more than one assignee. Requiring an account debtor that owes
37 a single obligation to make multiple payments to multiple assignees would be
38 unnecessarily burdensome. Thus, under subsection (b)(3), an account debtor that is

1 notified to pay an assignee less than the full amount of any installment or other
2 periodic payment has the option to treat the notification as ineffective, ignore the
3 notice, and discharge the assigned obligation by paying the assignor. Some account
4 debtors may not realize that the law affords them the right to ignore certain notices
5 of assignment with impunity. By making the notification ineffective at the account
6 debtor's option, subsection (b)(3) permits an account debtor to pay the assignee in
7 accordance with the notice and thereby to satisfy its obligation *pro tanto*. Under
8 subsection (f), the rights and duties created by subsection (b)(3) cannot be waived or
9 varied.

10 **4. Proof of Assignment.** Subsection (c) links payment with discharge, as
11 in subsection (a). It follows former Section 9-318(3) in referring to the right of the
12 account debtor to pay the assignor if the requested proof of assignment is not
13 seasonably forthcoming. Arguably, the notification of assignment would remain
14 effective, so that, in the absence of reasonable proof of the assignment, the account
15 debtor could discharge the obligation by paying either the assignee or the assignor.
16 Of course, if no assignment was in fact made, the putative assignee has no right to
17 payment under any circumstances, and the account debtor cannot discharge the
18 obligation by paying the putative assignee. If no assignment was made, the quality
19 of the notice or the "proof" of assignment are irrelevant.

20 An account debtor may face another problem if its obligation becomes due
21 while the account debtor is awaiting reasonable proof of the assignment that it has
22 requested from the assignee. This section does not excuse the account debtor from
23 timely compliance with its obligations. Consequently, an account debtor may
24 discharge its obligation by paying the assignor when payment is due, even if the
25 account debtor has not yet received a response to its request for proof of the
26 assignment. On the other hand, after requesting reasonable proof of the assignment,
27 an account debtor may not discharge its obligation by paying the assignor before
28 payment is due unless the assignee has failed to provide the proof seasonably.

29 **5. Restrictions on Assignment.** Former Section 9-318(4) renders
30 ineffective an agreement between an account debtor and an assignor which prohibits
31 assignment of an account (whether outright or for collateral purposes) or prohibits a
32 security assignment of a general intangible for the payment of money due or to
33 become due. Subsection (d) essentially follows former Section 9-318(4), but
34 expands the rule of free assignability to chattel paper (subject to Sections 2A-303
35 and 9-407) and promissory notes and explicitly overrides restrictions on
36 assignability as well as prohibitions.

37 Former Section 9-318(4) does not apply to sales of payment intangibles but
38 does apply to assignments for security. Subsection (e) continues this approach and
39 also makes subsection (d) inapplicable to sales of promissory notes. Section 9-408
40 addresses anti-assignment clauses with respect to sales of payment intangibles and
41 promissory notes.

1 Like former Section 9-318(4), subsection (d) provides that anti-assignment
2 clauses are “ineffective. The quoted term means that the clause is of no effect
3 whatsoever; the clause does not prevent the assignment from taking effect between
4 the parties, nor does the prohibited assignment constitute a default under the
5 agreement between the account debtor and assignor.

6 **6. Multiple Assignments.** The section remains silent concerning multiple
7 assignments. The Official Comments will refer to applicable non-UCC rules.

8 **7. Consumer Account Debtors.** Subsection (g) is new. It makes clear that
9 the rules of this section are subject to other law establishing special rules for
10 consumer account debtors.

11 **8. Account Debtors on Health-Care-Insurance Receivables.** Subsection
12 (h) also is new. The obligation of an insurer with respect to a health-care-insurance
13 receivable is governed by other law.

14 **[9-407]**

15 Reporters’ Comments

16 **1. Source.** Section 2A-303. A subsection patterned on Section 2A-303(1),
17 which appeared in earlier drafts, has been deleted as unnecessary.

18 **2. Conforming Terminology.** This section has been conformed in several
19 respects to analogous provisions in Sections 9-406, 9-408, and 9-409, including the
20 substitution of “ineffective” for “not enforceable.”

21 **[9-408]**

22 Reporters’ Comments

23 **1. Source.** New.

24 **2. Free Assignability.** This section makes ineffective any attempt to
25 restrict the assignment of a general intangible, health-care-insurance receivable, or
26 promissory note, whether the restriction appears in the terms of a promissory note or
27 the agreement between an account debtor and a debtor (subsection (a)) or in a rule
28 of law, including a statute or governmental rule or regulation (subsection (c)). The
29 principal goal is to protect the creation, attachment, and perfection of a security
30 interest (including a sale of a health-care-insurance receivable (which is an
31 “account”), payment intangible, or promissory note) while preventing these events
32 from giving rise to a default or breach by the assignor or from triggering a remedy
33 of the account debtor or person obligated on a promissory note. Achieving this goal

1 will enhance the ability of certain debtors to obtain credit. On the other hand,
2 subsection (d) protects the other party—the “account debtor” on a general intangible
3 or the person obligated on a promissory note—from any adverse effects of the
4 security interest. It leaves the account debtor’s or obligated person’s rights and
5 obligations unaffected in all material respects if a restriction rendered ineffective by
6 subsection (a) or (c) would be effective under law other than Article 9.

7 **3. Terminology: “Account Debtor”; “Person Obligated on a**
8 **Promissory Note.”** This section uses the term “account debtor” as it is defined in
9 Section 9-102. It refers to the party, other than the debtor, to a general intangible,
10 including a permit, franchise, or the like, and the person obligated on a health-care-
11 insurance receivable, which is a type of account. The definition of “account debtor
12 does not limit the term to persons who are obligated to *pay* under a general
13 intangible. Rather, the term includes all persons who are obligated on a general
14 intangible, including those who are obligated to render performance in exchange for
15 payment. In many cases, e.g., the creation of a security interest in a franchisee’s
16 rights under a franchise agreement, the principal payment obligation under a general
17 intangible may be a obligation to pay *by* the debtor (franchisee) *to* the account
18 debtor (franchisor). This section also refers to a “person obligated on a promissory
19 note, inasmuch as those persons do not fall within the definition of “account
20 debtor.

21 **4. Scope: Sales of Payment Intangibles and Other General Intangibles.**
22 This section applies to a security interest in payment intangibles only if the security
23 interest arises out of sale of the payment intangibles. Security interests in payment
24 intangibles that secure an obligation are subject to the even broader anti-assignment
25 rule in Section 9-406(d).

26 This section does not render ineffective any term that restricts outright sales
27 of general intangibles other than payment intangibles. It deals only with restrictions
28 on security interests. The only sales of general intangibles that create security
29 interests are sales of payment intangibles. This section also deals with sales of
30 promissory notes, which also create security interests. See Section 9-109.

31 **5. Effects on Account Debtors and Persons Obligated on Promissory**
32 **Notes.** Subsections (a) and (c) affect two classes of persons. These subsections
33 affect account debtors on general intangibles and health-care-insurance receivables
34 and persons obligated on promissory notes. Subsection (c) also affects
35 governmental entities that enact or determine rules of law. *However, subsection (d)*
36 *ensures that these affected persons cannot possibly be affected adversely.* That
37 provision removes any burdens or adverse effects on these persons for which any
38 rational basis could exist to restrict the effectiveness of an assignment or to exercise
39 any default remedies. For this reason, the effects of subsections (a) and (c) are
40 wholly immaterial for those persons.

1 Some concerns have been expressed about the perceived breadth of this
2 section. In particular, some have read subsection (a) to override various covenants
3 that do not directly prohibit, restrict, or require consent to an assignment but which
4 might, nonetheless, present a practical impairment of the assignment. Properly
5 read, however, this section reaches only covenants that prohibit, restrict, or require
6 consents to assignments; it does not override all terms that might “impair an
7 assignment in fact.

8 **6. Effect in Assignor’s Bankruptcy.** This section could have a substantial
9 effect if the assignor enters bankruptcy. Roughly speaking, Bankruptcy Code
10 Section 552 invalidates security interests in property acquired after a bankruptcy
11 petition is filed, except to the extent that the post-petition property constitutes
12 proceeds of pre-petition collateral. Consider the owner of a cable television
13 franchise that, under applicable law, cannot be assigned without the consent of the
14 municipal franchisor. A lender wishes to extend credit to the franchisee, secured by
15 the debtor’s “going business” value. To secure the loan, the debtor grants a security
16 interest in all its existing and after-acquired property. The franchise represents the
17 principal value of the business. The municipality refuses to consent to any
18 assignment for collateral purposes. As a consequence, by virtue of other law, the
19 security interest in the franchise does not attach. If the debtor enters bankruptcy and
20 sells the business, the secured party will receive but a fraction of the business’s
21 value. Under this section, however, the security interest would attach to the
22 franchise. As a result, the security interest would attach to the proceeds of any sale
23 of the franchise during bankruptcy. This section would protect the interests of the
24 municipality by preventing the secured party from enforcing its security interest to
25 the detriment of the municipality.

26 **7. Effect Outside of Bankruptcy.** The principal effects of this section will
27 take place outside of bankruptcy. Compared to the relatively few debtors that enter
28 bankruptcy, there are many more that do not. By making available previously
29 unavailable property as collateral, this section should enable debtors to obtain
30 additional credit.

31 **8. Contrary Federal Law.** This section does not override federal law to
32 the contrary. However, it does reflect an important policy judgment that we hope
33 will provide a template for future federal law reforms.

34 **[9-409]**

Reporters’ Comments

36 1. **Source.** New.

37 2. **Purpose and Relevance.** This section, patterned on Section 9-408,
38 limits the effectiveness of any attempt to restrict the creation, attachment, or

1 perfection of a security interest in letter-of-credit rights, whether the restriction
2 appears in the letter of credit or a rule of law, custom, or practice applicable to the
3 letter of credit.

4 The principal goal of subsection (a) is to protect the creation, attachment,
5 and perfection of a security interest while preventing these events from giving rise
6 to a default or breach by the assignor or from triggering a remedy or defense of the
7 issuer or other person obligated on a letter of credit. Subsection (b) protects the
8 issuer and other parties from any adverse effects of the security interest. It explicitly
9 preserves the “independence principle” of letter-of-credit law by leaving unaffected
10 the rights and obligations of issuers, nominated persons, and transferee beneficiaries
11 if a restriction rendered ineffective by subsection (a) would be effective under other
12 law.

13 Letter-of-credit rights are a type of supporting obligation. See Section 9-
14 102. Under Sections 9-203 and 9-308, a security interest in a supporting obligation
15 attaches and is perfected automatically if the security interest in the supported
16 obligation attaches and is perfected. See Section 9-107, Comment 5. It would be
17 anomalous, or at least misleading, to provide for automatic attachment and
18 perfection in Article 9 if, under other law (e.g., Article 5), a restriction on transfer or
19 assignment is effective to block attachment. This section makes it clear that
20 restrictions on an assignment of a letter of credit are ineffective to prevent
21 attachment and perfection, but preserves letter-of-credit law and practice limiting
22 the right of a beneficiary to transfer its right to draw or otherwise demand
23 performance (Section 5-112) and limiting the obligation of an issuer or nominated
24 person to recognize a beneficiary’s assignment of letter-of-credit proceeds (Section
25 5-114). Thus, this section’s treatment of letter-of-credit rights differs from that of
26 instruments and investment property.

1 **2. Debtor’s Signature; Required Authorization.** Subsection (a) sets forth
2 the requirements for an effective financing statement. It derives from former
3 Section 9-402(1), but omits several requirements.

4 First, subsection (a) omits the requirement that the debtor sign a financing
5 statement. As PEB Commentary No. 15 indicates, a paperless financing statement
6 may be filed electronically under existing law. Nevertheless, the elimination of the
7 signature requirement facilitates paperless filing. Elimination of the debtor’s
8 signature requirement makes the exceptions provided by former Section 9-402(2)
9 unnecessary.

10 The fact that this Article does not require that an authenticating symbol be
11 contained in the public record does not mean that all filings are authorized. To the
12 contrary, this Article contains several provisions designed to ensure that only
13 authorized records are filed. Section 9-509(a) entitles a person to file an initial
14 financing statement or an amendment that adds collateral only if the debtor
15 authorizes the filing, and Section 9-625(e) provides a remedy for unauthorized
16 filings. Of course, a filing has legal effect only to the extent it is authorized. See
17 Section 9-510.

18 Making an unauthorized filing may give rise to civil or criminal liability
19 under other law. In addition, this Article contains provisions that assist in the
20 discovery of unauthorized filings and the amelioration of their practical effect. For
21 example, Section 9-518 provides a procedure whereby a person may add to the
22 public record a statement to the effect that a financing statement indexed under the
23 person’s name was wrongfully filed, and Section 9-509(c) entitles any person to file
24 a termination statement if the secured party of record fails to comply with its
25 obligation to file or send one to the debtor.

26 **3. Certain Other Requirements.** Subsection (a) deletes other formerly
27 required information because it seems unwise (real property description for
28 financing statements covering crops), unnecessary (adequacy of copies of financing
29 statements), or both (copy of security agreement as financing statement). In
30 addition, a financing statement lacking certain other information that formerly was
31 required as a condition of perfection (e.g., an address for the debtor or secured
32 party) must be rejected by the filing office to reject a financing statement. See
33 Sections 9-516(b); 9-520(a). However, if the filing office accepts the record, it is
34 effective nevertheless. See Section 9-520(b).

35 **4. Real-property-related Filings.** Subsection (b) contains the
36 requirements for fixture filings and financing statements covering timber to be cut
37 or minerals and minerals-related accounts constituting as-extracted collateral.
38 Subsection (c) explains when a real property mortgage is effective as a financing
39 statement filed as a fixture filing or to cover timber to be cut or as-extracted
40 collateral. The changes relating to minerals and accounts primarily respond to
41 recommendations of the ABA Oil and Gas Task Force.

1 In some cases it may be difficult to determine whether goods are or will
2 become fixtures. Nothing in this part prohibits the filing of a “precautionary
3 fixture filing, which would provide protection in the event goods are determined to
4 be fixtures. The fact of filing should not be a factor in the determining whether
5 goods are fixtures. Cf. Section 9-505(b).

6 5. **“Pre-filed” Financing Statement.** Subsection (d), which is taken from
7 former Section 9-402(1), may be unnecessary. Nevertheless, a majority of the
8 Drafting Committee believe that the provision has proven useful. See also Section
9 9-308(a) (contemplating situations in which a financing statement is filed before a
10 security interest attaches).

11 **[9-503]**

12 **Reporters’ Comments**

13 1. **Source.** Subsection (a)(4)(A) derives from former Section 9-402(7);
14 otherwise, new.

15 2. **Debtor’s Name.** The requirement that a financing statement provide the
16 debtor’s name is particularly important. Financing statements are indexed under the
17 name of the debtor, and people who wish to find financing statements search for
18 them under the debtor’s name. Subsection (a) explains what the debtor’s name is
19 for purposes of a financing statement. If the debtor is a “registered organization
20 (defined in Section 9-102 so as to ordinarily include corporations, limited
21 partnerships, and limited liability companies), then the debtor’s name is the name
22 shown on the public records of the debtor’s “jurisdiction of organization (also as
23 defined in Section 9-102). Subsections (a)(2) and (a)(3) contain special rules for
24 decedent’s estates and trusts, as to which current law is now silent.

25 Subsection (a)(4)(A) essentially follows the first sentence of former Section
26 9-402(7). Section 1-201(28) defines the term “organization, which appears in
27 subsection (a)(4), very broadly, to include all legal and commercial entities as well
28 as associations that lack the status of a legal entity. If the organization has a name,
29 that name is the correct name to put on a financing statement. If the organization
30 does not have a name, then the financing statement should name the individuals or
31 other entities who comprise the organization.

32 Together with subsections (b) and (c), subsection (a) reflects the prevailing
33 view that the actual individual or organizational name of the debtor on a financing
34 statement is both necessary and sufficient, whether or not the financing statement
35 provides trade or other names of the debtor and, if the debtor has a name, whether or
36 not the financing statement provides the names of the partners, members, or
37 associates who comprise the debtor.

1 3. **Secured Party’s Name.** New subsection (d) makes clear that when the
2 secured party is a representative, the financing statement is sufficient if it names the
3 secured party, whether or not it indicates any representative capacity. Similarly, a
4 financing statement that names a representative of the secured party need not
5 indicate the representative capacity.

6 **Example:** Debtor creates a security interest in favor of a group of secured
7 parties, but not to their representative, the collateral agent. The collateral
8 agent is not itself a secured party. See Section 9-102. Under Sections 9-
9 502(a) and 9-503(d), however, a financing statement is effective if it names
10 as secured party the collateral agent and not the actual secured parties, even
11 if it omits the collateral agent’s representative capacity.

12 4. **Multiple Names.** Subsection (e) makes explicit what is implicit in
13 current law, that a financing statement may provide the name of more than one
14 debtor and secured party. See Section 1-102(5)(a) (words in the singular include the
15 plural).

16 **[9-504]**

17 Reporters’ Comments

18 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-402(1).

19 2. **Indication of Collateral.** This section expands the class of sufficient
20 collateral references to embrace “an indication that the financing statement covers
21 all assets or all personal property. If the property in question belongs to the debtor
22 and is personal property, any searcher will know that the property is covered by the
23 financing statement. A broad statement of this kind would not be a sufficient
24 description for purposes of a security agreement. See Section 9-108. It follows that
25 a somewhat narrower description than “all assets, e.g., “all assets other than
26 automobiles, is sufficient for purposes of this section even if it does not suffice for
27 purposes of a security agreement.

28 **[9-505]**

29 Reporters’ Comments

30 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-408, expanded.

31 2. **Goods Covered by a Certificate of Title.** This section provides the
32 same benefits for compliance with a statute or treaty described in Section 9-311(a)
33 that former Section 9-408 provides for filing, in connection with the use of terms
34 such as “lessor, consignor, etc. It also expands the rule to embrace more
35 generally other bailments and transactions. The references to “owner and

1 “registered owner” are intended to address, for example, the situation where a
2 putative lessor is the registered owner of an automobile covered by a certificate of
3 title and the transaction is determined to create a security interest. Although this
4 section provides that the security interest is perfected, it may be advisable or
5 necessary to amend the relevant certificate-of-title act in order to ensure that this
6 result will be achieved. The references to “buyer” and “seller” encompass sales
7 transactions, primarily sales of payment intangibles and promissory notes.

8 3. **“Intended as Security.”** Former Article 9 and Section 1-201 refer to
9 transactions, including leases and consignments, “intended as security.” This
10 misleading phrase creates the erroneous impression that the parties to a transaction
11 can dictate how the law will classify it (e.g., as a bailment or as a security interest)
12 and thus affect the rights of third parties. The phrase has been deleted wherever it
13 appears. The last two sentences of this section substitute the concept of whether
14 collateral secures an obligation for the existing “intention” standard.

15 4. **Consignments.** Although a “true” consignment is a bailment, the filing
16 and priority provisions of former Article 9 apply to it; a consignment “intended as
17 security” creates a security interest that is in all respects subject to former Article 9.
18 This Article subsumes many true consignments under the rubric of “security
19 interest.” Nevertheless, it maintains the distinction between a (true) “consignment,
20 as to which only certain aspects of Article 9 apply, and a would-be consignment that
21 actually “secures an obligation, to which Article 9 applies in full. The revisions to
22 this section reflect the change in terminology.

23 **[9-506]**

24 **Reporters’ Comments**

25 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-402(8), as expanded.

26 2. **Errors.** This section adds to former Section 9-402(8) two new rules
27 concerning the effectiveness of financing statements in which the debtor’s name is
28 incorrect. Subsection (b) contains the general rule: a financing statement that fails
29 sufficiently to provide the debtor’s name in accordance with Section 9-503(a) is
30 seriously misleading as a matter of law. Subsection (c) provides an exception: If
31 the financing statement nevertheless would be discovered in a search under the
32 debtor’s correct name, using the filing office’s standard search logic, if any, then as
33 a matter of law the incorrect name does not make the financing statement seriously
34 misleading. A financing statement that is seriously misleading under this section is
35 ineffective even if it is disclosed by (i) using a search logic other than that of the
36 filing office to search the official records, or (ii) using the filing office’s standard
37 search logic to search a data base other than that of the filing office.

1 Section 9-203(b)(3) as to existing or after-acquired property of the new debtor to the
2 extent the property is described in the agreement. In that case, no other agreement
3 is necessary to make a security interest enforceable in that property. See Section 9-
4 203(e).

5 Section 9-203(d) explains when a new debtor becomes bound by an original
6 debtor's security agreement. Under Section 9-203(d)(1), a new debtor becomes
7 bound as debtor if, by contract or operation of other law, the security agreement
8 becomes effective to create a security interest in the new debtor's property. For
9 example, if the applicable corporate law of mergers provides that when A Corp
10 merges into B Corp, B Corp becomes a debtor under A Corp's security agreement,
11 then B Corp would become bound as debtor following such a merger. Similarly, B
12 Corp would become bound as debtor if B Corp contractually assumes A's
13 obligations under the security agreement.

14 Under certain circumstances, a new debtor becomes bound for purposes of
15 Article 9 even though it would not be bound under other law. Under Section 9-
16 203(d)(2), a new debtor becomes bound when it (i) becomes obligated not only for
17 the secured obligation but also generally under applicable law for the obligations of
18 the original debtor and (ii) acquires or succeeds to substantially all the assets of the
19 original debtor. For example, some corporate laws provide that, when two
20 corporations merge, the surviving corporation succeeds to the assets of its merger
21 partner and "has all liabilities of both corporations. In the case where, for
22 example, A Corp merges into B Corp (and A Corp ceases to exist), some people
23 have questioned whether A Corp's grant of a security interest in its existing and
24 after-acquired property becomes a "liability of B Corp, such that B Corp's existing
25 and after-acquired property becomes subject to a security interest in favor of A
26 Corp's lender. Even if corporate law were to give a negative answer, under Section
27 9-203(d)(2), B Corp would become bound for purposes of Section 9-203(e) and this
28 section. The substantially-all-assets requirement of Section 9-203(d)(2) excludes
29 sureties and other secondary obligors as well as persons who become obligated
30 through veil piercing and other non-successorship doctrines. In many cases, it will
31 exclude successors to the assets and liabilities of a division of a debtor.

32 **4. When a Financing Statement Is Effective Against a New Debtor.**
33 Subsection (a) provides that a filing against the original debtor is effective to perfect
34 a security interest in collateral that a new debtor has at the time it becomes bound by
35 the original debtor's security agreement and that it acquires before the expiration of
36 four months after the new debtor becomes bound. Under subsection (b), however,
37 if the filing against the original debtor is seriously misleading as to the new debtor's
38 name, the filing is effective as to collateral acquired by the new debtor after the
39 four-month period only if a person files during the four-month period an initial
40 financing statement providing the name of the new debtor. Compare Section 9-
41 507(c) (four-month period of effectiveness with respect to collateral acquired by a
42 debtor after the debtor changes its name).

1 **5. Transferred Collateral.** This section does not apply to collateral
2 transferred by the original debtor to a new debtor. Under those circumstances, the
3 filing against the original debtor continues to be effective until it lapses. See
4 subsection (c); Section 9-507(a).

5 **6. Priority.** Section 9-326 governs the priority contest between a secured
6 creditor of the original debtor and a secured creditor of the new debtor.

7 **[9-509]**

8 Reporters’ Comments

9 1. **Source.** New.

10 2. **Scope and Approach of This Section.** This section collects in one place
11 most of the rules determining whether a record may be filed. Section 9-510
12 explains the extent to which a filed record is effective. These sections reflect this
13 Article’s indifference as to the person who effects a filing. The filing scheme
14 contemplated by this part does not contemplate that the identity of a “filer” will be a
15 part of the searchable records. This is consistent with, and a necessary aspect of,
16 eliminating signatures or other evidence of authorization from the system (except to
17 the extent that filing offices may choose to employ authentication procedures in
18 connection with electronic communications). As long as the appropriate person
19 authorizes the filing, or, in the case of a termination statement, the debtor is entitled
20 to the termination, it is largely insignificant whether the secured party or another
21 person files any given record.

22 3. **Unauthorized Filings.** Records filed in the filing office do not require
23 signatures for their effectiveness. Subsection (a)(1) substitutes for the debtor’s
24 signature on a financing statement the requirement that the debtor authorize in an
25 authenticated record the filing of an initial financing statement or an amendment
26 that adds collateral. Also, under subsection (a)(1), if an amendment adds a debtor,
27 that debtor must authorize the amendment. A person who files an unauthorized
28 record in violation of subsection (a)(1) is liable under Section 9-625(e) for a
29 statutory penalty and damages. Of course, a financing statement that is filed
30 without authorization is ineffective to perfect a security interest. See Section 9-
31 510(a).

32 4. **Authorization in Security Agreement.** Under subsection (b), the
33 authentication of a security agreement *ipso facto* constitutes the debtor’s consent to
34 the filing of a financing statement covering the collateral described in the security
35 agreement. The secured party need not obtain a separate authorization. The
36 authorization to file an initial financing statement also constitutes an authorization
37 to file a record covering actual proceeds of the original collateral, even if the
38 security agreement is silent as to proceeds.

1 **Example 1:** Debtor authenticates a security agreement creating a security
2 interest in Debtor’s inventory in favor of Secured Party. Secured Party files a
3 financing statement covering inventory and accounts. The financing statement
4 is authorized insofar as it covers inventory and unauthorized insofar as it covers
5 accounts. (Note, however, that the financing statement will be effective to
6 perfect a security interest in accounts constituting proceeds of the inventory to
7 the same extent as a financing statement covering only inventory.)

8 **Example 2:** Debtor authenticates a security agreement creating a security
9 interest in Debtor’s inventory in favor of Secured Party. Secured Party files a
10 financing statement covering inventory. Debtor sells some inventory, deposits
11 the buyer’s payment into a deposit account, and withdraws the funds to purchase
12 equipment. As long as the equipment can be traced to the inventory, the
13 security interest continues in the equipment. See Section 9-315(a)(2).
14 However, because the equipment was acquired with cash proceeds, the
15 financing statement becomes ineffective to perfect the security interest in the
16 equipment on the 21st day after the security interest attaches to the equipment
17 unless Secured Party continues perfection beyond the 20-day period by filing a
18 financing statement against the equipment. See Section 9-315(d). Debtor’s
19 authentication of the security agreement authorizes the filing of an initial
20 financing statement covering the equipment, which is “property that becomes
21 collateral under Section 9-315(a)(2). See Section 9-509(b)(2).

22 **5. Agricultural Liens.** Under subsection (a)(2), the holder of an
23 agricultural lien may file a financing statement covering collateral subject to the lien
24 without obtaining the debtor’s authorization. Because the lien arises as matter of
25 law, the debtor’s consent is not required. A person who files an unauthorized
26 record in violation of this subsection is liable under Section 9-625(e) for a statutory
27 penalty and damages.

28 **6. Amendments; Termination Statements Authorized by the Debtor.**
29 Most amendments may not be filed unless the secured party of record, as
30 determined under Section 9-511, authorizes the filing. See subsection (c)(1).
31 However, under subsection (c)(2), the secured party of record need not authorize the
32 filing of a termination statement if the secured party of record failed to send or file a
33 termination statement under Section 9-513. However, under Section 9-510(c), the
34 termination statement is effective only if the debtor authorizes it to be filed and the
35 termination statement so indicates.

36 **7. Multiple Secured Parties of Record.** Subsection (d) deals with multiple
37 secured parties of record. It permits each secured party of record to authorize the
38 filing of amendments. However, Section 9-510(b) protects the rights and powers of
39 one secured party of record from the effects of filings made by another secured party
40 of record.

1 8. **Successor to Secured Party of Record.** A person may succeed to the
2 powers of the secured party of record by operation of other law, e.g., the law of
3 corporate mergers. If so, the successor has the power to authorize filings within the
4 meaning of this section.

5 **[9-510]**

6 Reporters' Comments

7 1. **Source.** New.

8 2. **Ineffectiveness of Unauthorized or Overbroad Filings.** Subsection (a)
9 provides that a filed financing statement is effective only to the extent that a person
10 was entitled to file it.

11 **Example 1:** Debtor authorizes the filing of a financing statement covering
12 inventory. Under Section 9-509, the secured party may file a financing
13 statement covering only inventory; it may not file a financing statement
14 covering other collateral. The secured party files a financing statement
15 covering inventory and equipment. This section provides that the financing
16 statement is effective only to the extent the secured party may file it. Thus,
17 the financing statement is effective to perfect a security interest in inventory
18 but ineffective to perfect a security interest in equipment.

19 3. **Multiple Secured Parties of Record.** Section 9-509(d) permits any
20 secured party of record to authorize the filing of most amendments. Subsection (b)
21 of this section prevents a filing authorized by one secured party of record from
22 affecting the rights and powers of another secured party of record without the
23 latter's consent.

24 **Example 2:** Debtor creates a security interest in favor of A and B. The
25 financing statement names A and B as the secured parties. If an amendment
26 deleting some collateral covered by the financing statement is filed pursuant
27 to B's authorization, A's security interest would remain perfected in all the
28 collateral.

29 **Example 3:** Debtor creates a security interest in favor of A and B. The
30 financing statement names A and B as the secured parties. If a termination
31 statement is filed pursuant to B's authorization, A's rights would be
32 unaffected. That is, the financing statement would continue to be effective
33 to perfect A's security interest.

34 4. **Continuation Statements.** A continuation statement may be filed only
35 within the six months immediately before lapse. See Section 9-515(d). The filing
36 office is obligated to reject a continuation statement that is filed outside the six-

1 month period. See Sections 9-520(a); 9-516(b)(7). Subsection (d) provides that if
2 the filing office fails to reject a continuation statement that is not filed in a timely
3 manner, the continuation statement is ineffective nevertheless.

4 **[9-511]**

5 Reporters' Comments

6 1. **Source.** New.

7 2. **“Secured Party of Record.”** This new section explains how the secured
8 party of record is to be determined. If SP-1 is named as the secured party in an
9 initial financing statement, it is the secured party of record. Similarly, if an initial
10 financing statement reflects a total assignment from SP-0 to SP-1, then SP-1 is the
11 secured party of record. See subsection (a). If, subsequently, an amendment is filed
12 assigning SP-1's status to SP-2, then SP-2 becomes the secured party of record in
13 place of SP-1. The same result obtains if a subsequent amendment deletes the
14 reference to SP-1 and substitutes therefor a reference to SP-2. If, however, a
15 subsequent amendment adds SP-2 as a secured party but does not purport to remove
16 SP-1 as a secured party, then SP-2 and SP-1 each is a secured party of record. See
17 subsection (b). An amendment purporting to remove the only secured party of
18 record without providing a successor is ineffective. See Section 9-512(e). At any
19 point in time, all effective records that comprise a financing statement must be
20 examined to determine the person or persons that have secured party of record
21 status.

22 Application of other law may result in a person succeeding to the powers of
23 a secured party of record. For example, if the secured party of record (A) merges
24 into another corporation (B) and the other corporation (B) survives, other law may
25 provide that B has all of A's powers. If so, then B is authorized to take all actions
26 under this part that A would have been authorized to take. Similarly, acts taken by a
27 person who is authorized under generally applicable principles of agency to act on
28 behalf of the secured party of record are effective under this part.

29 **[9-512]**

30 Reporters' Comments

31 1. **Source.** Former 9-402(4).

32 2. **Changes to Financing Statements.** This section addresses changes to
33 financing statements, including addition and deletion of collateral. Although
34 termination statements, assignments, and continuation statements are types of
35 amendment, this Article follows former Article 9 and treats these types of
36 amendments separately. See Section 9-513 (termination statements); 9-514

1 (assignments); 9-515 (continuation statements). One should not infer from this
2 separate treatment that this Article requires a separate amendment to accomplish
3 each change. Rather, a single amendment would be legally sufficient to, e.g., add
4 collateral and continue the effectiveness of the financing statement.

5 3. **Amendments.** An amendment under this Article may identify only the
6 information contained in a financing statement that is to be changed or,
7 alternatively, it may take the form of an amended and restated financing statement.
8 The latter would state, for example, that the financing statement “is amended and
9 restated to read as follows: References in this Part to an “amended financing
10 statement are to a financing statement as amended by an amendment.

11 This section revises former Section 9-402(4) to permit secured parties of
12 record to make changes in the public record without the need to obtain the debtor’s
13 signature. However, the filing of an amendment that adds collateral must be
14 authorized by the debtor or it will not be effective. See Sections 9-509(a); 9-510(a).

15 4. **Addition of a Debtor.** An amendment that adds a debtor is effective,
16 provided that the added debtor authorizes the filing. See Section 9-509(a).
17 However, filing an amendment adding a debtor to a previously filed financing
18 statement affords no advantage over filing an initial financing statement against that
19 debtor. With respect to the added debtor, for purposes of determining the priority of
20 the security interest, the time of filing is the time of the filing of the amendment.
21 See subsection (d). Moreover, the effectiveness of the financing statement lapses
22 with respect to added debtor at the time it lapses with respect to the original debtor.
23 See subsection (b).

24 5. **Deletion of All Debtors or Secured Parties of Record.** Subsection (e)
25 assures that there will be a debtor and secured party of record for every financing
26 statement.

27 **Example:** A filed financing statement names A and B as secured parties of
28 record and covers inventory and equipment. An amendment deletes equipment
29 and purports to delete A and B as secured parties of record without adding a
30 substitute secured party. The amendment is ineffective to the extent it purports
31 to delete the secured parties of record but effective with respect to the deletion
32 of collateral. As a consequence, the financing statement, as amended, covers
33 only inventory, but A and B remain as secured parties of record.

34 **[9-513]**

35 Reporters’ Comments

36 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-404.

1 **2. Duty to File or Send.** This section specifies when a secured party must
 2 cause the secured party of record to file or send to the debtor a termination
 3 statement for a financing statement. Subsections (a) and (b) apply to a financing
 4 statement covering consumer goods. Subsection (c) applies to other financing
 5 statements. Subsection (a) and (c) each makes explicit what may have been implicit
 6 under former Article 9: If the debtor did not authorize the filing of a financing
 7 statement in the first place, the secured party of record should file or send a
 8 termination statement. The liability imposed upon a secured party that fails to
 9 comply with subsection (a) or (c) is identical to that imposed for the filing of an
 10 unauthorized financing statement or amendment. See Section 9-625(e).

11 **3. “Bogus” Filings.** A secured party’s duty to send a termination statement
 12 arises when the secured party “receives an authenticated demand from the debtor.
 13 In the case of an unauthorized financing statement, the person named as debtor in
 14 the financing statement may have no relationship with the named secured party and
 15 no reason to know the secured party’s address. Inasmuch as the address in the
 16 financing statement is “held out by [the person named as secured party in the
 17 financing statement] as the place for receipt of such communications [i.e.,
 18 communications relating to security interests], the putative secured party is deemed
 19 to have “received a notification delivered to that address. See Section 1-201(26).
 20 If a termination statement is not forthcoming, the person named as debtor itself may
 21 authorize the filing of a termination statement, which will be effective if it indicates
 22 that the person authorized it to be filed. See Sections 9-509(c)(2); 9-510(c).

23 **4. Buyers of Receivables.** Applied literally, former Section 9-404(1)
 24 would require many buyers of receivables to file a termination statement
 25 immediately upon filing a financing statement because “there is no outstanding
 26 secured obligation and no commitment to make advances, incur obligations, or
 27 otherwise give value. Subsection (c)(1) and (2) remedies this problem.

28 **5. Effect of Filing.** Subsection (d) states the effect of filing a termination
 29 statement. If one of several secured parties of record files a termination statement,
 30 subsection (d) applies only with respect to the rights of the person filing the
 31 termination statement. See Section 9-510(b). The financing statement remains
 32 effective with respect to the rights of the others.

33 **[9-514]**

34 Reporters’ Comments

35 **1. Source.** Former Section 9-405.

36 **2. Comparison to Prior Law.** Most of the changes to this section are for
 37 clarification or to embrace medium-neutral drafting. As a general matter, this
 38 Article preserves the opportunity given by former Section 9-405 to assign a security

1 interest of record in one of two different ways. Under subsection (a), a secured
2 party may assign all of its power to affect a financing statement by naming an
3 assignee in the initial financing statement. The secured party of record may
4 accomplish the same result under subsection (b) by making a subsequent filing.
5 Subsection (b) also may be used for an assignment of only some of the secured
6 party of record's power to affect a financing statement, e.g., the power to affect the
7 financing statement as it relates to particular items of collateral. An initial financing
8 statement may not be used to change the secured party of record with respect to
9 some, but not all, of the collateral.

10 **[9-515]**

11 **Reporters' Comments**

12 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-403(2), (3), (6).

13 2. **Period of Financing Statement's Effectiveness.** Subsection (a) states
14 the general rule: a financing statement is effective for a five-year period unless its
15 effectiveness is continued under this section or terminated under Section 9-513.
16 Subsection (b) provides that if the financing statement relates to a public-finance
17 transaction or a manufactured-home transaction and so indicates, the financing
18 statement is effective for 30 years. These financings typically extend well beyond
19 the standard, five-year period. Under subsection (f), a financing statement filed
20 against a transmitting utility remains effective indefinitely, until a termination
21 statement is filed. Likewise, under subsection (g), a real property mortgage
22 effective as a fixture filing remains effective until its effectiveness terminates under
23 real-property law.

24 3. **Lapse.** When the period of effectiveness under subsection (a) or (b)
25 expires, the effectiveness of the financing statement lapses. Under former Section
26 9-403(2), lapse was tolled if the debtor entered bankruptcy or another insolvency
27 proceeding. A few years ago, Bankruptcy Code Section 362(b)(3) was amended to
28 permit a secured party to continue or maintain the perfected status of its security
29 interest without first obtaining relief from the automatic stay. Accordingly,
30 subsection (c) deletes the former tolling provision. This subsection imposes a new
31 burden on the secured party: to be sure that a financing statement does not lapse
32 during the debtor's bankruptcy. The last sentence of the subsection addresses the
33 effect of lapse. Of course, if the debtor enters bankruptcy before lapse, the
34 provisions of this Article with respect to lapse would be of no effect to the extent
35 that federal bankruptcy law dictates a contrary result.

36 4. **Continuation Statements.** Subsection (d) explains when a continuation
37 statement may be filed. A continuation statement filed at a time other than that
38 prescribed by subsection (d) is ineffective, and the filing office may not accept it.

1 See Sections 9-520(a); 9-516(b). Subsection (e) specifies the effect of a
2 continuation statement and provides for successive continuation statements.

3 **[9-516]**

4 Reporters' Comments

5 1. **Source.** Subsection (a): former Section 9-403(1); the remainder is new.

6 2. **What Constitutes Filing.** Subsection (a) deals generically with what
7 constitutes filing of a record, including an initial financing statement and
8 amendments of all kind (e.g., assignments, termination statements, and continuation
9 statements). It follows former Section 9-403(1), under which either acceptance of a
10 record by the filing office or presentation of the record and tender of the filing fee
11 constitutes filing.

12 3. **Effectiveness of Rejected Record.** Subsection (b) provides an exclusive
13 list of grounds upon which the filing office may reject a record. See Section 9-
14 520(a). Although some of these grounds would also be grounds for rendering a
15 filed record ineffective (e.g., an initial financing statement does not provide a name
16 for the debtor), many others would not be (e.g., an initial financing statement does
17 not provide a mailing address for the debtor or secured party of record).

18 A financing statement or other record that is communicated to the filing
19 office but which the filing office refuses to accept provides no public notice,
20 regardless of the reason for the rejection. However, this section distinguishes
21 between records that the filing office rightfully rejects and those that it wrongfully
22 rejects. A filer is able to prevent a rightful rejection by complying with the
23 requirements of subsection (b). No purpose is served by giving effect to records
24 that justifiably never find their way into the system, and subsection (b) so provides.

25 Subsection (d) deals with the filing office's unjustified refusal to accept a
26 record. Here, the filer is in no position to prevent the rejection and, many believe,
27 as a general matter should not be prejudiced by it. Although wrongfully rejected
28 records generally are effective, subsection (d) contains a special rule to protect a
29 third party purchaser of the collateral (e.g., a buyer or competing secured party) who
30 gives value in reliance upon the apparent absence of the record from the files. As
31 against a person who searches the public record and reasonably relies on what the
32 public record shows, subsection (d) imposes upon the filer the risk that a record
33 failed to make its way into the filing system. This risk is likely to be small,
34 particularly when a record is presented electronically, and the filer can guard against
35 this risk by conducting a post-filing search of the records. Moreover, Section 9-
36 520(b) requires the filing office to give prompt notice of its refusal to accept a
37 record for filing.

1 **4. Method or Medium of Communication.** Rejection pursuant to
2 subsection (b)(1) for failure to communicate a record properly should be understood
3 to mean noncompliance with procedures relating to security, authentication, or other
4 communication-related requirements that the filing office may impose.

5 **5. Address for Secured Party of Record.** Under subsection (b)(4) and
6 Section 9-520(a), the lack of a mailing address for the secured party of record
7 requires the filing office to reject an initial financing statement. The failure to
8 include an address for the secured party of record no longer renders a financing
9 statement ineffective. See Section 9-502(a). The function of the address is not to
10 identify the secured party of record but rather to provide an address to which others
11 can send required notifications, e.g., of a purchase-money security interest in
12 inventory or of the disposition of collateral. Inasmuch as the address shown on a
13 filed financing statement is an “address that is reasonable under the circumstances,
14 a person required to send a notification to the secured party may satisfy the
15 requirement by sending a notification to that address, even if the address is or
16 becomes incorrect. See Section 9-102 (definition of “send”). Similarly, because the
17 address is “held out by [the secured party] as the place for receipt of such
18 communications [i.e., communications relating to security interests], the secured
19 party is deemed to have received a notification delivered to that address. See
20 Section 1-201(26).

21 **6. Uncertainty Concerning Individual Debtor’s Last Name.** Subsection
22 (b)(3)(C) requires the filing office to reject an initial financing statement or
23 amendment adding an individual debtor if the office cannot index the record
24 because it does not identify the debtor’s last name (e.g., it is unclear whether the
25 debtor’s name is Elton John or John Elton).

26 **7. Inability of Filing Office to Read or Decipher Information.** Under
27 subsection (c)(1), if the filing office cannot read or decipher information, the
28 information is not provided by a record for purposes of subsection (b).

29 **8. Classification of Records.** For purposes of subsection (b), a record that
30 does not indicate it is an amendment or identify an initial financing statement to
31 which it relates is deemed to be an initial financing statement. See subsection
32 (c)(2).

33 **9. Effectiveness of Rejectable But Unrejected Record.** Section 9-520(a)
34 requires the filing office to refuse to accept an initial financing statement for a
35 reason set forth in subsection (b). However, if the filing office accepts such a
36 financing statement nevertheless, the financing statement generally is effective if it
37 complies with the requirements of Section 9-502(a) and (b). See Section 9-520(c).
38 Similarly, an otherwise effective financing statement generally remains so even
39 though the information in the financing statement becomes incorrect. See Section
40 9-507(b).

1 [9-517]

2 Reporters' Comments

3 1. **Source.** New.

4 2. **Effectiveness of Mis-indexed Records.** This section provides that the
5 filing office's error in mis-indexing a record does not render ineffective an
6 otherwise effective record. Like former Section 9-401, it imposes the risk of filing-
7 office error on those who search the files rather than on those who file.

8 [9-518]

9 Reporters' Comments

10 1. **Source.** New.

11 2. **Correction Statements.** Existing law affords no nonjudicial means for a
12 debtor to correct a financing statement or other record that is inaccurate or
13 wrongfully filed. Subsection (a) affords the debtor the right to file a correction
14 statement. The statement must give the basis for the debtor's belief that the public
15 record should be corrected. See subsection (b). The statement becomes part of the
16 "financing statement, as defined in Section 9-102; however, subsection (c)
17 provides that the filing does not affect the effectiveness of the initial financing
18 statement or any other filed record. These provisions resemble the analogous
19 remedy in the Fair Credit Reporting Act.

20 This section does not displace other provisions of this Article that impose
21 liability for making unauthorized filings or failing to file or send a termination
22 statement. See Section 9-625(e). Nor does it displace any available judicial
23 remedies.

24 3. **Resort to Other Law.** After having considered a variety of approaches
25 to this problem, the Drafting Committee concluded that Article 9 is unlikely to
26 provide a satisfactory or complete solution to problems caused by misuse of the
27 public records. The problem of "bogus" filings is not limited to the UCC filing
28 system but extends to the real property records, as well. A summary judicial
29 procedure for correcting the public record and criminal penalties for those who
30 misuse the filing and recording systems are likely to be more effective and put less
31 strain on the filing system than provisions requiring action by the filing office.

32 [9-519]

33 Reporters' Comments

1 Some filing offices impose requirements for or conditions to filing that do not
2 appear in the statute. Under this section, the filing office would not be expected to
3 make legal judgments and would not be permitted to impose additional conditions
4 or requirements.

5 Subsection (a) both prescribes and limits the bases upon which the filing
6 office must and may reject records by reference to the reasons set forth in Section 9-
7 516(b). For the most part, the bases for rejection are limited to those that prevent
8 the filing office from dealing with a record that it receives—because some the
9 requisite information (e.g., the debtor’s name) is missing or cannot be deciphered,
10 because the record is not communicated by a method or medium that the filing
11 office accepts (e.g., it is MIME-, rather than UU-encoded), or because the filer fails
12 to tender an amount equal to or greater than the filing fee.

13 **3. Consequences of Accepting a Rejectable Record.** Section 9-515(b)
14 includes among the reasons for rejecting an initial financing statement the failure to
15 give certain information that is not required as a condition of effectiveness. In
16 conjunction with Section 9-516(b)(5), this section requires the filing office to refuse
17 to accept an otherwise legally sufficient financing statement that does not contain a
18 mailing address for the debtor, does not disclose whether the debtor is an individual
19 or an organization (e.g., a partnership or corporation) or, if the debtor is an
20 organization, does not give specific information concerning the organization. The
21 information required by Section 9-516(b)(5) assists searchers in weeding out “false
22 positives, i.e., records that a search reveals but which do not pertain to the debtor
23 in question. It assists filers by helping to ensure that the debtor’s name is correct
24 and that the financing statement is filed in the proper jurisdiction.

25 If the filing office accepts a financing statement that does not give this
26 information at all, the filing is fully effective. Section 9-520(c). The financing
27 statement generally is effective if the information is incorrect; however, the security
28 interest is subordinate to the rights of a buyer or holder of a perfected security
29 interest who gives value in reasonable reliance upon the incorrect information.
30 Section 9-338.

31 **4. Filing Office’s Duties with Respect to Rejected Record.** Subsection
32 (b) requires the filing office to communicate the fact of rejection and the reason
33 therefor within a fixed period of time. Inasmuch as a rightfully rejected record is
34 ineffective and a wrongfully rejected record is not fully effective, prompt
35 communication concerning any rejection is important.

36 **5. Partial Effectiveness of Record.** Under subsection (d), the provisions
37 of this Part apply to each debtor separately. Thus, a filing office may reject an
38 initial financing statement or other record as to one named debtor but accept it as to
39 the other.

1 **Example:** An initial financing statement is communicated to the filing office.
2 The financing statement names two debtors, John Smith and Jane Smith. It
3 contains all of the information described in Section 9-516(b)(5) with respect to
4 John but lacks some of the information with respect to Jane. The filing office
5 must accept the financing statement with respect to John, reject it with respect to
6 Jane, and notify the filer of the rejection.

7 **[9-521]**

8 Reporters' Comments

9 1. **Source.** New.

10 2. **“Safe Harbor” Written Forms.** Although Section 9-520 limits the
11 bases upon which the filing office can refuse to accept records, this section provides
12 sample written forms that must be accepted in every filing office in the country. By
13 completing one of the forms in this section, a secured party can be certain that the
14 filing office is obligated to accept it, as long as the filing office’s rules permit it to
15 accept written communications.

16 The forms in this section are based upon national financing statement forms
17 that already are in use. Those forms were developed over an extended period and
18 reflect the comments and suggestions of filing officers, secured parties and their
19 counsel (both directly and through organizations such as the American Bar
20 Association), service companies, and the Drafting Committee. They are widely
21 available from printers and search companies, and filing offices in a majority of
22 States have undertaken to accept them, in most cases without any extra or
23 non-standard filing fee. The formatting of those forms and of the ones in this
24 section has been designed to reduce error by both filers and filing offices.

25 The multi-purpose form in subsection (b) covers changes with respect to the
26 debtor, the secured party, the collateral, and the status of the financing statement
27 (termination and continuation). A single form may be used for several different
28 types of amendments at once (e.g., both to change a debtor’s name and continue the
29 effectiveness of the financing statement).

30 **[9-522]**

31 Reporters' Comments

32 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-403(3), revised substantially.

33 2. **Maintenance of Records.** Section 9-523 requires the filing office to
34 provide information concerning certain lapsed financing statements. Accordingly,

1 subsection (a) requires the filing office to maintain a record of the information in a
2 financing statement for at least one year after lapse.

3 The filing office may maintain this information in any medium. Subsection
4 (b) permits the filing office immediately to destroy written records evidencing a
5 financing statement, provided that the filing office maintains another record of the
6 information contained in the financing statement as required by subsection (a).

7 **[9-523]**

8 **Reporters' Comments**

9 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-407; subsections (d) and (e) are new.

10 2. **Filing Office's Duty to Provide Information.** Former Section 9-407,
11 dealing with obtaining information from the filing office, was bracketed to suggest
12 to legislatures that its enactment was optional. Experience has shown that the
13 method by which interested persons can obtain information concerning the public
14 records should be uniform. Accordingly, the analogous provisions of this Article
15 are not in brackets.

16 Most of the other changes from former Section 9-407 are for clarification, to
17 embrace medium-neutral drafting, or to impose standards of performance on the
18 filing office.

19 3. **Acknowledgments of Filing.** Subsections (a) and (b) requires the filing
20 office to acknowledge the filing of a record. Under subsection (a), the filing office
21 is required to acknowledge the filing of a written record only upon request of the
22 filer. Subsection (b) requires the filing office to acknowledge the filing of a non-
23 written record even in the absence of a request from the filer.

24 4. **Response to Search Request.** Subsection (c)(3) requires the filing
25 office to provide "the information contained in each financing statement to a
26 person who requests it. This requirement can be satisfied by providing copies,
27 images, or reports. The requirement does not in any manner inhibit the filing office
28 from offering to provide less than all of the information (presumably for a lower
29 fee) to a person who asks for less. Thus, subsection (c) accommodates the current
30 practice of providing only the type of record (e.g., initial financing statement,
31 continuation statement), number assigned to the record, date and time of filing, and
32 names and addresses of the debtor and secured party when a requesting person asks
33 for no more (i.e., when the person does not ask for copies of financing statements).
34 In contrast, the filing office's obligation under subsection (b) to provide an
35 acknowledgment containing "the information contained in the record" is not defined
36 by a customer's request. Thus unless the filer stipulates otherwise, to comply with

1 subsection (b) the filing office’s acknowledgment must contain all of the
2 information in a record.

3 **5. Lapsed and Terminated Financing Statements.** This section reflects
4 the policy that terminated financing statements will remain part of the filing office’s
5 data base. The filing office may remove from the data base only lapsed financing
6 statements, and then only when at least a year has passed after lapse. Subsection
7 (c)(1)(C) requires a filing office to conduct a search and report as to lapsed
8 financing statements that have not been removed from the data base, when
9 requested.

10 **6. Search by Debtor’s Address.** Subsection (c)(1)(A) contemplates that,
11 by making a single request, a searcher will receive the results of a search of the
12 entire public record maintained by any given filing office. Under current practice,
13 some filing offices routinely limit their searches (and reports of search results) to
14 financing statements showing a particular address for the debtor. The bracketed
15 language in subsection (b)(1)(A) would permit a limited search report of this kind,
16 but only if the search request is so limited. With or without the bracketed language,
17 this subsection does not permit the filing office to compel a searcher to limit a
18 request by address.

19 **7. Medium of Communication; Certificates.** The former statute provides
20 that the filing office respond to a request for information by providing a certificate.
21 The principle of medium-neutrality would suggest that the statute not require a
22 written certificate. Subsection (d) follows this principle by permitting the filing
23 office to respond by communicating “in any medium. By permitting
24 communication “in any medium, subsection (d) is not inconsistent with a system
25 (e.g., as in New Mexico) in which persons other than filing office staff conduct
26 searches of the filing office’s (computer) records.

27 Some searchers find it necessary to introduce the results of their search into
28 evidence. Because official written certificates might be introduced into evidence
29 more easily than official communications in another medium, subsection (d) affords
30 States the option of requiring the filing office to issue written certificates upon
31 request. The alternative bracketed language in subsection (d) recognizes that some
32 States may prefer to permit the filing office to respond in another medium, as long
33 as the response can be admitted into evidence in the courts of that State without
34 extrinsic evidence of its authenticity.

35 **8. Performance Standard.** In some States, filing offices take weeks to
36 respond to requests for information. In some States, requests are filled using
37 information that is weeks old. The utility of the filing system depends on the ability
38 of searchers to get current information quickly. Accordingly, subsection (e)
39 requires that the filing office respond to a request for information no later than two
40 business days after it receives the request. The information contained in the
41 response must be current as of a date no earlier than three business days before the

1 filing office receives the request. See subsection (c)(1). The failure of the filing
2 office to comply with performance standards, such as subsection (e), has no effect
3 on the private rights of persons affected by the filing of records.

4 **9. Sales of Records in Bulk.** Subsection (f), which is new, mandates that
5 the appropriate official or the filing office sell or license the filing records to the
6 public in bulk, on a nonexclusive basis, in every medium available to the filing
7 office. The details of implementation are left to filing-office rules.

8 **[9-524]**

9 Reporters' Comment

10 1. **Source.** New; derived from Section 4-109.

11 **[9-525]**

12 Reporters' Comments

13 1. **Source.** Various sections of former Part 4.

14 2. **Fees.** This section contains all fee requirements for filing, indexing, and
15 responding to requests for information. It reflects the view that this Article (1)
16 should mandate a lower fee for as an incentive to file electronically, (2) should
17 mandate a higher fee for longer written records than for shorter ones, (3) should
18 impose an additional charge for multiple debtors to more than more than two
19 debtors, rather than more than one, and (4) should impose the additional charge for
20 multiple debtors only with respect to written records.

21 **[9-526]**

22 Reporters' Comments

23 1. **Source.** New. Subsection (b) derives in part from the Uniform
24 Consumer Credit Code (1974).

25 2. **Rules Required.** Operating a filing office is a complicated business,
26 requiring many more rules and procedures than this Article usefully can provide.
27 Subsection (a) requires the adoption of rules to carry out the provisions of Article 9.
28 The filing-office rules must be consistent with the provisions of the statute and
29 adopted in accordance with local procedures.

30 3. **Importance of Uniformity.** In today's national economy, uniformity of
31 the policies, practices, and technology of the filing offices will reduce the costs of
32 secured transactions substantially. The International Association of Corporate

1 Administrators (IACA), referred to in subsection (b), is an organization whose
2 membership includes filing officers from every State. These individuals are
3 responsible for the proper functioning of the Article 9 filing system. IACA has been
4 working with liaisons from the Drafting Committee to develop workable statutory
5 provisions as well as model filing-office rules, all with a view toward efficiency and
6 uniformity.

7 **[9-527]**

8 Reporters' Comments

9 1. **Source.** New; derived in part from the Uniform Consumer Credit Code
10 (1974).

11 2. **Duty to Report.** This section is designed to promote compliance with
12 the standards of performance imposed upon the filing office and with the
13 requirement that the filing office's policies, practices, and technology be consistent
14 and compatible with the policies, practices, and technology of other filing offices.

1 [Part 6]

2 [9-601]

3 Reporters' Comments

4 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-501(1), (2), (5).

5 2. **When Remedies Arise.** Under subsection (a) the secured party's
6 remedies arise "[a]fter default. Like former Section 9-501, this Article leaves the
7 agreement of the parties to define the circumstances giving rise to a default. This
8 Article does not determine whether a secured party's post-default conduct can
9 constitute a waiver of default in the face of an agreement stating that such conduct
10 shall not constitute a waiver. Rather, it continues to leave to the parties' agreement,
11 as supplemented by law other than this Article, the determination whether a default
12 has occurred. See Section 1-103.

13 3. **Section 9-207.** Subsection (b) has been conformed to Section 9-207,
14 which now applies to secured parties having control of collateral.

15 4. **Cumulative Remedies.** Former Section 9-501(1) provides that the
16 secured party's remedies are cumulative but does not explicitly provide whether the
17 remedies may be exercised simultaneously. Subsection (c) permits the
18 simultaneous exercise of remedies if the secured party acts in good faith. The
19 liability scheme of Subpart 2 affords redress to an aggrieved debtor or obligor.
20 Moreover, subsection (c) does not override non-UCC law, including the law of tort
21 and statutes regulating collection of debts, which would render a creditor liable for
22 abusive behavior or harassment.

23 5. **Judicial Enforcement.** Subsection (e) generally follows former Section
24 9-501(5). The principal change provides that a levy relates back to the earlier of the
25 date of filing or the date of perfection. This provides a secured party that enforces
26 its security interest by levy with the benefit of the "first-to-file-or-perfect" priority
27 rule of Section 9-322(a)(1).

28 6. **Agricultural Liens.** Part 6 provides parallel treatment for the
29 enforcement of agricultural liens and security interests. Because agricultural liens
30 are statutory rather than consensual, this Article does draw a few distinctions
31 between these liens and security interests. Under subsection (e), the statute creating
32 an agricultural lien would govern whether and the date to which an execution lien
33 relates back. Section 9-606 explains when a "default" occurs in the agricultural lien
34 context.

1 7. **Sales of Receivables; Consignments.** Subsection (g) provides that,
2 except as provided in Section 9-607(c), the duties imposed on secured parties do
3 not apply to buyers of accounts, chattel paper, payment intangibles, or promissory
4 notes. Although denominated “secured parties, these buyers normally own the
5 entire interest in the property sold and so may enforce their rights without regard to
6 the seller (“debtor”). Likewise, a true consignor may enforce its ownership interest
7 under other law without regard to the duties that this Part imposes on secured
8 parties. Note, however, that Section 9-615 governs cases in which a consignee’s
9 secured party (other than a consignor) is enforcing a security interest that is senior
10 to the ownership interest of a true consignor.

11 **[9-602]**

12 Reporters’ Comments

13 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-501(3).

14 2. **Waiver by Debtors.** This section contains restrictions on waivers by
15 debtors and obligors. In an effort at clarification, this Article uses the term “waive
16 or vary” instead of “renounc[e] or modify[]” which appears in former Section 9-
17 504(3). It revises former Section 9-501(3) by restricting the ability to waive or
18 modify additional rights and duties: (i) duties under Section 9-207(c)(4)(C), which
19 deals with the use and operation of consumer goods, (ii) the right to a response to a
20 request for an accounting, concerning a list of collateral, or concerning a statement
21 of account (Section 9-210), (iii) the duty to collect collateral in a commercially
22 reasonable manner (Section 9-607), (iv) the implicit duty to refrain from a breach of
23 the peace in taking possession of collateral under Section 9-609, (v) the duty to
24 apply noncash proceeds of collection or disposition in a commercially reasonable
25 manner (Section 9-608 and 9-615), (vi) the right to a special method of calculating
26 a surplus or deficiency in certain dispositions to a secured party, a person related to
27 secured party, or a secondary obligor (Section 9-615), (vii) the duty to give an
28 explanation of the calculation of a surplus or deficiency (Section 9-616), and (viii)
29 the right to limitations on the effectiveness of certain waivers (Section 9-624).

30 This section provides generally that the specified rights and duties “may not
31 be waived or varied.” However, it does not restrict the ability of parties to agree to
32 settle or compromise claims for past conduct that may have constituted a violation
33 or breach of those rights and duties, even if the settlement involves an express
34 “waiver.”

35 3. **Waiver by Obligors.** Several earlier drafts permitted waivers by
36 obligors (other than consumer obligors), including secondary obligors such as
37 guarantors. Under those drafts, the restrictions on waiver imposed in subsection (a)
38 related only to waivers by a debtor (defined in Section 9-102 as a person with a
39 property interest, other than a security interest or other lien, in the collateral) and an

1 obligor (whether or not a debtor) in a consumer-goods transaction. At a recent
2 meeting, the Drafting Committee voted to extend the restrictions to cover all
3 secondary obligors, while retaining a provision to permit waivers by non-consumer
4 primary obligors. However, because the draft contains no provisions granting
5 rights to or imposing duties in favor of those obligors, this draft has deleted that
6 provision. Consequently, the restrictions on waiver now apply to all debtors and
7 obligors.

8 **[9-603]**

9 Reporters' Comments

10 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-501(3).

11 2. **Limitation on Ability to Set Standards.** Subsection (a) permits the
12 parties to set standards for compliance with the rights and duties under this part that
13 are not “manifestly unreasonable. Under subsection (b), however, the parties are
14 not permitted to set standards measuring fulfillment of the secured party’s duty to
15 take collateral without breaching the peace.

16 **[9-604]**

17 Reporters' Comments

18 1. **Source.** Former Sections 9-501(4); 9-313(8).

19 2. **Real-property-related Collateral.** Subsection (a) alters former Section
20 9-501(4) to make clear that a secured party who exercises rights under Part 6 does
21 not prejudice any rights under real property law.

22 This Article does not address certain other real-property-related problems.
23 In a number of States, the exercise of remedies by a creditor that is secured by both
24 real property and non-real property collateral is governed by special legal rules. For
25 example, under some anti-deficiency laws, creditors risk loss of rights against
26 personal property collateral if they err in enforcing their rights against the real
27 property. Under a “one-form-of-action” rule (or rule against splitting a cause of
28 action), a creditor that judicially enforces a real property mortgage and does not
29 proceed in the same action to enforce a security interest in personalty may (among
30 other consequences) lose the right to proceed against the personalty. Obviously,
31 statutes of this kind create impediments to Article 9 secured parties. Several
32 approaches are available, including: (i) revise Article 9 to override any limitations
33 contained in other law and (ii) continue to submit to other law. The Drafting
34 Committee has opted for the latter approach.

1 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-502; subsections (b), (d), and (e) are new.

2 2. **Scope.** As a general matter Part 6 deals with the rights and duties of
3 debtors and secured parties following default. However, this section applies to the
4 collection and enforcement rights of secured parties whether or not a default has
5 occurred. Although seemingly anomalous, in practice it is not unusual for debtors
6 to agree that secured parties are entitled to collect and enforce rights against
7 account debtors prior to default.

8 This section permits a secured party to collect and enforce obligations
9 included in collateral in its capacity as a secured party. It is not necessary for a
10 secured party first to become the owner of the collateral pursuant to a disposition or
11 acceptance. However, the secured party's rights to collect from and enforce
12 collateral against account debtors and others obligated on collateral under
13 subsection (a) are subject to Sections 9-341, 9-404, 9-407, 9-408, and 9-409 and
14 other applicable law. Neither this Article nor former Section 9-502 should be
15 understood to regulate the duties of an account debtor or other person obligated on
16 collateral. Subsection (e) now makes this explicit. For example, the secured party
17 may be unable to exercise the debtor's rights under an instrument if the debtor is in
18 possession of the instrument, or under a non-transferable letter of credit if the
19 debtor is the beneficiary. Unless a secured party has control over a letter-of-credit
20 right and is entitled to receive payment or performance from the issuer or a
21 nominated person under Article 5, its remedies with respect to the letter- of-credit
22 right may be limited to the recovery of any identifiable proceeds from the debtor.
23 This section establishes only the baseline rights of the secured party *vis-a-vis the*
24 *debtor*—the secured party is entitled to enforce and collect upon default or earlier if
25 so agreed.

26 3. **Primary Changes.** The primary substantive changes to this section are:
27 (i) expansion of its application to collection and enforcement against all persons
28 obligated on collateral, not just account debtors; (ii) explicit provision for the
29 secured party's enforcement of the debtor's rights in respect of the account debtor's
30 (and other third parties') obligations; and (iii) provision for the secured party's
31 enforcement of supporting obligations with respect to those obligations (supporting
32 obligations are components of the collateral under Section 9-203(f)).

33 4. **Rights Against Third Parties.** The rights of a secured party against an
34 account debtor or other third party under subsection (a) include the right to enforce
35 claims that the debtor may enjoy against others. The claims might include a breach
36 of warranty claim arising out of a defect in equipment that is collateral or a secured
37 party's action for an injunction against infringement of a patent that is collateral.
38 Those claims typically would be proceeds of original collateral under Section 9-
39 315.

40 5. **Deposit Account Collateral.** Subsections (a)(4) and (5) set forth the
41 self-help remedy for a secured party whose collateral is a deposit account.

1 Subsection (a)(4) addresses the rights of a secured party that is the bank with which
2 the deposit account is maintained. That secured party automatically has control of
3 the deposit account under Section 9-104(a)(1). On default, and otherwise if so
4 agreed, the bank/secured party may apply the funds on deposit to the secured
5 obligation.

6 If a security interest of a third party is perfected by control (Section 9-
7 104(a)(2) or (a)(3)), then on default, and otherwise if so agreed, the secured party
8 may instruct the bank to pay out the funds in the account. If the third party has
9 control under Section 9-104(a)(3), the depository institution is obliged to obey the
10 instruction because the secured party is its customer. See Section 4-401. If the
11 third party has control under Section 9-104(a)(2), the control agreement determines
12 the depository institution's obligation to obey.

13 If a security interest in a deposit account is unperfected, or is perfected by
14 filing by virtue of the proceeds rules of Section 9-315, the depository institution
15 ordinarily owes no obligation to obey the secured party's instructions. See Section
16 9-341. To reach the funds, the secured party must use an available judicial
17 procedure.

18 **6. Rights Against Mortgagor of Real Property.** Subsection (b) addresses
19 the situation in which the collateral consists of a mortgage note (or other obligation
20 secured by a mortgage on real property). After the debtor's (mortgagee's) default,
21 the secured party (assignee) may wish to proceed with a nonjudicial foreclosure of
22 the real property mortgage securing the note but may be unable to do so because it
23 has not become the assignee of record. The assignee/secured party may not have
24 taken a recordable assignment at the commencement of the transaction; perhaps the
25 mortgage note in question was one of hundreds assigned to the secured party as
26 collateral. Having defaulted, the mortgagee may be unwilling to sign a recordable
27 assignment. This section enables the secured party (assignee) to become the
28 assignee of record by recording the security agreement and an affidavit certifying
29 default in the applicable real-property records. Of course, the secured party's rights
30 derive from those of its debtor. Subsection (b) would not entitle the secured party
31 to proceed with a foreclosure unless the mortgagor also is in default or the debtor
32 (mortgagee) otherwise enjoyed the right to foreclose.

33 **7. Commercial Reasonableness.** Subsection (c) provides that the secured
34 party's collection and enforcement rights under subsection (a) must be exercised in
35 a commercially reasonable manner. These rights include the right to settle and
36 compromise claims against the account debtor, subject to the standard of
37 commercial reasonableness. The secured party's failure to observe the standard of
38 commercial reasonableness could render it liable to an aggrieved person under
39 Section 9-625, and the secured party's recovery of a deficiency would be subject to
40 Section 9-626. Subsection (c) does not apply if, as is characteristic of most sales of
41 accounts, chattel paper, payment intangibles, and promissory notes, the secured

1 proceeds in the security agreement, if the method is not manifestly
2 unreasonable. See Section 9-603.

3 Although the secured party is not required to “apply or pay over for application
4 noncash proceeds, the proceeds nonetheless remain collateral subject to this
5 Article. If the secured party were to dispose of them, for example, appropriate
6 notification would be required (see Section 9-611), and the disposition would
7 subject to the standards provided in this part (see Section 9-610). Moreover, a
8 secured party in possession of the noncash proceeds would have the duties specified
9 in Section 9-207.

10 **[9-609]**

11 Reporters’ Comments

12 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-503.

13 2. **Multiple Secured Parties.** More than one secured party may be entitled
14 to take possession under this section. Conflicting rights to possession among
15 parties are resolved by the priority rules of this Article or, as applicable, other law.
16 Thus, a senior secured party is entitled to possession as against a junior claimant.
17 Non-UCC law governs whether a junior secured party in possession of collateral is
18 liable to the senior in conversion. Normally, a junior who refuses to relinquish
19 possession of collateral upon the demand of a secured party having a superior
20 possessory right thereto is liable in conversion.

21 3. **Damages for Breach of Peace.** Concerning damages that may be
22 recovered based on a secured party’s breach of the peace in connection with taking
23 possession of collateral, see Section 9-625, Comment 4.

24 **[9-610]**

25 Reporters’ Comments

26 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-504(1), (3)

27 2. **Pre-disposition Preparation and Processing.** Former Section 9-504(1)
28 appears to give the secured party the choice of disposing of collateral either “in its
29 then condition or following any commercially reasonable preparation or
30 processing. Some courts have held that the “commercially reasonable standard of
31 former Section 9-504(3) nevertheless may impose an affirmative duty on the
32 secured party to process or prepare the collateral prior to sale. The Drafting
33 Committee was concerned that if the quoted language were added to the second
34 sentence of subsection (b), courts might be unnecessarily quick to impose a duty of

1 preparation or processing on the secured party. Accordingly, the Drafting
2 Committee chose to retain the language in subsection (a). Subsection (a) does not
3 grant the secured party the right to dispose of the collateral “in its then condition
4 under all circumstances. A secured party may not dispose of collateral “in its then
5 condition when, taking into account the costs and probable benefits of preparation
6 or processing and the fact that the secured party would be advancing the costs at its
7 risk, it would be commercially unreasonable to dispose of the collateral in that
8 condition.

9 **3. Disposition by Junior Secured Party.** Subsection (a) is not limited to
10 first-priority security interests. Rather, any secured party as to which there has been
11 a default enjoys the right to dispose of collateral under this subsection. The
12 exercise of this right by a secured party whose security interest is subordinate to
13 that of another secured party does not of itself constitute a conversion or otherwise
14 give rise to liability in favor of the holder of the senior security interest. Section 9-
15 615 addresses application of the proceeds of a disposition by a junior secured party.
16 Under Section 9-615(a), a junior secured party owes no obligation to apply the
17 proceeds of disposition to the satisfaction of obligations secured by a senior
18 security interest. Section 9-615(g) builds on this general rule by protecting certain
19 juniors from claims of a senior concerning cash proceeds of the disposition. Even
20 if a senior were to have a non-Article 9 claim to proceeds of a junior’s disposition,
21 Section 9-615(g) would protect a junior that acts in good faith and without
22 knowledge that its actions violate the rights of a senior party. Because the
23 disposition by a junior would not cut off a senior’s security interest or lien (see
24 Section 9-617), in many (probably most) cases the junior’s receipt of the cash
25 proceeds would not violate the rights of the senior.

26 The holder of a senior security interest is entitled, by virtue of its priority, to
27 take possession of collateral from the junior secured party and conduct its own
28 disposition, provided that the senior enjoys the right to take possession of the
29 collateral from the debtor. See Section 9-609. The holder of a junior security
30 interest normally must notify the senior secured party of an impending disposition.
31 See Section 9-611. Regardless of whether the senior receives a notification from
32 the junior, the junior’s disposition does not of itself discharge the senior’s security
33 interest. See Section 9-617. Unless the senior secured party has authorized the
34 disposition free and clear of its security interest, the senior’s security interest
35 ordinarily will survive the disposition by the junior and continue under Section 9-
36 315(a). If the senior enjoys the right to repossess the collateral from the debtor, the
37 senior likewise may recover the collateral from the transferee.

38 When a secured party’s collateral is encumbered by another security interest
39 or by a lien, one of the claimants may seek to invoke the equitable doctrine of
40 marshaling. As explained by the Supreme Court, that doctrine “rests upon the
41 principle that a creditor having two funds to satisfy his debt, may not by his
42 application of them to his demand, defeat another creditor, who may resort to only
43 one of the funds. *Meyer v. United States*, 375 U.S. 233, 236 (1963), quoting

1 *Sowell v. Federal Reserve Bank*, 268 U.S. 449, 456-57 (1925). The purpose of the
2 doctrine is “to prevent the arbitrary action of a senior lienor from destroying the
3 rights of a junior lienor or a creditor having less security. *Id.* at 237. Because it is
4 an equitable doctrine, marshaling “is applied only when it can be equitably
5 fashioned as to all of the parties having an interest in the property. *Id.* This
6 Article leaves courts free to determine whether marshaling is appropriate in any
7 given case. See Section 1-103.

8 **4. Security Interests of Equal Rank.** Sometimes two security interests
9 enjoy the same priority. This situation may arise by contract, e.g., pursuant to
10 “equal and ratable provisions in indentures, or by operation of law. See Section 9-
11 328(6). This Article treats a security interest having equal priority like a senior
12 security interest in many respects. Assume, for example, that SP-X and SP-Y enjoy
13 equal priority, SP-W is senior to them, and SP-Z is junior. If SP-X disposes of the
14 collateral under this section, then (i) SP-W’s and SP-Y’s security interests survive
15 the disposition but SP-Z’s does not, see Section 9-617, and (ii) neither SP-W nor
16 SP-Y is entitled to receive a distribution of proceeds, but SP-Z is. See Section 9-
17 615(a)(3).

18 When one considers the ability to obtain possession of the collateral, a
19 secured party with equal priority is unlike a senior secured party. As the senior
20 secured party, SP-W should enjoy the right to possession as against SP-X. See
21 Section 9-609, Comments. If SP-W takes possession and disposes of the collateral
22 under this section, it is entitled to apply the proceeds to satisfy its secured claim.
23 SP-Y, however, should not have such a right to take possession from SP-X;
24 otherwise, once SP-Y took possession from SP-X, SP-X would have the right to get
25 possession from SP-Y, which would be obligated to redeliver possession to SP-X,
26 and so on. Resolution of this problem is left to the parties and, if necessary, the
27 courts.

28 **5. Public vs. Private Dispositions.** This Part maintains three distinctions
29 between “public and other dispositions: (i) the secured party normally may buy at
30 the former, but not at the latter (Section 9-610(c)); (ii) the debtor is entitled to
31 notification of “the time and place of a public sale and notification of “the time
32 after which a private sale or other intended disposition is to be made (Section 9-
33 613(1)(E)); and (iii) transferees in a noncomplying public sale can lose protection
34 more easily than transferees in other noncomplying dispositions (Section 9-617(b)).
35 Although the term is not defined, as used in this Article, a “public sale is one at
36 which the price is determined after the public has had a meaningful opportunity for
37 competitive bidding. “Meaningful opportunity is meant to imply that some form
38 of advertisement or public notice must precede the sale and that the public (or the
39 commercially relevant segment of the public) must have access to the sale.

40 **6. Investment Property.** Dispositions of investment property may be
41 regulated by the federal securities laws. Although the “public sale of securities
42 under this Article may implicate the registration requirements of the Securities Act

1 of 1933, it need not do so. A disposition that qualifies for deviations from the rules
2 for “private placement” exemptions under the Securities Act of 1933 in connection
3 with public advertising nevertheless may constitute a “public sale” within the
4 meaning of this section. Moreover, the “commercially reasonable” requirements of
5 subsection (b) need not prevent a secured party from conducting a foreclosure sale
6 without first complying with federal registration requirements. To eliminate any
7 doubt, a secured party whose collateral consists of unregistered securities may wish
8 to obtain an undertaking by the debtor to cause the securities to be registered under
9 the 1933 Act upon the secured party’s request. The debtor’s failure to comply with
10 such a requirement should free the secured party (insofar as Article 9 is concerned)
11 to dispose of the unregistered securities in an otherwise commercially reasonable
12 manner. An agreement along these lines would be enforceable as a “standard[]
13 that is not “manifestly unreasonable” under Section 9-603.

14 7. **“Recognized Market.”** A “recognized market,” as used in subsection
15 (c) and Section 9-611(d), is one in which the items sold are fungible and prices are
16 not subject to individual negotiation. For example, the Philadelphia Stock
17 Exchange is a recognized market, whereas the markets for used automobiles are
18 not.

19 8. **Wholesale vs. Retail Dispositions.** A disposition at wholesale is not per
20 se commercially unreasonable. Regarding whether disposition at wholesale is
21 commercially reasonable when retail facilities are readily available, this Article
22 leaves the courts free to resolve each case on its own facts.

23 9. **Relevance of Price.** A low price may suggest that a court should
24 scrutinize carefully all aspects of a disposition, including the method, manner, time,
25 place, and other terms, to ensure that each aspect was commercially reasonable.
26 Note also that even if the disposition is commercially reasonable, Section 9-615(f)
27 provides a special method for calculating a deficiency or surplus if (i) the transferee
28 in the disposition is the secured party, a person related to the secured party, or a
29 secondary obligor, and (ii) the amount of proceeds of the disposition is significantly
30 below the range of proceeds that a complying disposition to a person other than the
31 secured party, a person related to the secured party, or a secondary obligor would
32 have brought.

33 10. **Warranties.** Subsection (d) affords the transferee in a disposition
34 under this section the benefit of any title, possession, quiet enjoyment, and similar
35 warranties that would have accompanied the disposition by operation of non-Article
36 9 law had the disposition been conducted under other circumstances. For example,
37 the Article 2 warranty of title would apply to a sale of goods, the analogous
38 warranties of Article 2A would apply to a lease of goods, and any common law
39 warranties of title would apply to dispositions of other types of collateral. See, e.g.,
40 Restatement (2d) Contracts § 333 (warranties of assignor).

1 Subsection (e) explicitly provides that these warranties can be disclaimed
2 either under other applicable law or by communicating a record containing an
3 express disclaimer. The record need not be written, but an oral communication
4 would not be sufficient. See Section 9-102 (definition of “record”). Subsection (f)
5 provides a sample of wording that will effectively exclude the warranties in a
6 disposition under this section, whether or not the exclusion would be effective
7 under non-Article 9 law.

8 The warranties incorporated by subsection (d) are those relating to “title,
9 possession, quiet enjoyment, and the like. Non-Article 9 law determines whether
10 other statutory or implied warranties, e.g., warranties of quality or fitness for
11 purpose, apply to a disposition under this section. It also determines issues relating
12 to disclaimer of such warranties. For example, a foreclosure sale of a car by a car
13 dealer could give rise to an implied warranty of merchantability (Section 2-314)
14 unless effectively disclaimed or modified (Section 2-316).

15 This section’s approach to these warranties conflicts with Official Comment
16 5 to Section 2-312: “Subsection (2) [of Section 2-312] recognizes that sales by . . .
17 foreclosing lienors and person similarly situated are so out of the ordinary
18 commercial course that their peculiar character is immediately apparent to the buyer
19 and therefore no personal obligation is imposed upon the seller that is purporting to
20 sell only an unknown or limited right. This Article rejects the baseline assumption
21 that commercially reasonable dispositions under this section are “out of the
22 ordinary commercial course or “peculiar. The Official Comment to Section 2-
23 312 will be revised accordingly. See Appendix I.

24 [9-611]

25 Reporters’ Comments

26 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-504(3).

27 2. **Notification to Debtors and Secondary Obligors.** This section
28 imposes a duty to send notification of a disposition not only to the debtor but also
29 to a secondary obligor. Subsections (b) and (c) resolve an uncertainty under former
30 Article 9 by providing that secondary obligors (sureties) are entitled to receive
31 notification of an intended disposition of collateral, regardless of who created the
32 security interest in the collateral. If the surety created the security interest, it would
33 be the debtor. If it did not, it would be a secondary obligor. (This Article also
34 resolves the question of the secondary obligor’s ability to waive, pre-default, the
35 right to notification–waiver is not permitted. See Section 9-602.) Section 9-605
36 relieves a secured party from any duty to send notification to a debtor or secondary
37 obligor unknown to the secured party.

1 Under subsection (b), the principal obligor (borrower) is not always entitled
2 to notification of disposition.

3 **Example:** Mooney borrows on an unsecured basis, and Harris grants a
4 security interest in his car to secure the debt. Mooney is a primary obligor,
5 not a secondary obligor. As such, he is not entitled to notification of
6 disposition under this section.

7 **3. Notification to Other Secured Parties.** Prior to the 1972 amendments
8 to Article 9, former Section 9-504(3) required the enforcing secured party to send
9 reasonable notification of the sale:

10 except in the case of consumer goods to any other person who has a security
11 interest in the collateral and who has duly filed a financing statement
12 indexed in the name of the debtor in this State or who is known by the
13 secured party to have a security interest in the collateral.

14 The 1972 amendments eliminated the duty to give notice to secured parties other
15 than those from whom the foreclosing secured party had received written notice of
16 a claim of an interest in the collateral.

17 Many of the problems arising from dispositions of collateral encumbered by
18 multiple security interests can be ameliorated or solved by informing all secured
19 parties of an intended disposition and affording them the opportunity to work with
20 one another. To this end, subsection (c)(3)(B) expands the duties of the foreclosing
21 secured party to include the duty to notify (and the corresponding burden of
22 searching the files to discover) certain competing secured parties. The subsection
23 imposes a search burden that in some cases may be greater than the pre-1972
24 burden on foreclosing secured parties but certainly is more modest than that faced
25 by a new lender.

26 To determine who is entitled to notification, the foreclosing secured party
27 must determine the proper office for filing a financing statement as of a particular
28 date, measured by reference to the “notification date, as defined in subsection (a).
29 This determination requires reference to the choice-of-law provisions of Part 3.
30 The secured party must ascertain whether any financing statements covering the
31 collateral and indexed under the debtor’s name, as the name existed as of that date,
32 in fact were filed in that office. The foreclosing secured party generally need not
33 notify secured parties whose effective financing statements have become more
34 difficult to locate because of changes in the location of the debtor, proceeds rules,
35 or changes in the debtor’s name.

36 Under subsection (c)(3)(C), the secured party also must notify a secured
37 party that has perfected a security interest by complying with a statute or treaty
38 described in Section 9-311(a), such as a certificate-of-title act.

1 Subsection (e) provides a “safe harbor” that takes into account the inevitable
2 delays attendant to receiving information from the public filing offices. It provides,
3 generally, that the secured party will be deemed to have satisfied its notification
4 duties under subsection (c)(3)(B) if it requests a search from the proper office at
5 least 20 but not more than 30 days before sending notification to the debtor and if it
6 also sends a notification to all secured parties reflected on the search report. The
7 secured party’s duties under subsection (c)(3)(B) also will be satisfied if the secured
8 party requests but does not receive a search report before the notification is sent to
9 the debtor.

10 In considering the extent, if any, to which expansion of the notification
11 requirement is desirable, one should keep in mind the consequences of failing to
12 send notification to the holder of a competing security interest. In a transaction
13 other than a consumer transaction, the aggrieved secured party has the burden of
14 establishing its loss. See Section 9-626. In a consumer transaction, this Article
15 leaves to other law and the courts the issue of burden of proof. Also relevant are
16 Section 9-615(a), under which junior secured parties are not entitled to receive
17 excess proceeds from the disposing secured party unless they demand them, Section
18 9-615(g), under which senior secured parties ordinarily are not entitled to share in
19 proceeds of a junior’s disposition, and Section 9-617(a), under which a disposition
20 cuts off junior security interests.

21 **4. Authentication Requirement.** Subsections (b) and (c) explicitly
22 provide that a notification of disposition must be “authenticated.” Some cases read
23 former Section 9-504(3) as validating oral notification.

24 **5. Second Try.** This Article leaves to judicial resolution, based upon the
25 facts of each case, the question whether the requirement of “reasonable
26 notification” requires a “second try,” i.e., whether a secured party that sends
27 notification and learns that the debtor did not receive it must attempt to locate the
28 debtor and send another notification.

29 **6. Recognized Market; Perishable Collateral.** New subsection (d) makes
30 it clear that there is no obligation to give notification of a disposition in the case of
31 perishable collateral or collateral customarily sold on a recognized market (e.g.,
32 marketable securities). Former Section 9-504(3) might be read (incorrectly) to
33 relieve the secured party from its duty to notify a debtor but not from its duty to
34 notify other secured parties in connection with dispositions of such collateral.

35 **7. Failure to Conduct Notified Disposition.** Nothing in this Article
36 prevents a secured party from electing not to conduct a disposition after sending a
37 notification. Nor does it prevent a secured party from electing to send a revised
38 notification if its plans for disposition change. This assumes, however, that the
39 secured party acts in good faith, the revised notification is reasonable, and the
40 revised plan for disposition and any attendant delay are commercially reasonable.

1 [9-612]

2 Reporters' Comments

3 1. **Source.** New.

4 2. **Reasonable Notification.** Section 9-611(b) requires the secured party to
5 send a "reasonable authenticated notification. Under that section as under former
6 Section 9-504(3), one aspect of a reasonable notification is its timeliness. This
7 generally means that the notification must be sent at a reasonable time in advance
8 of the date of a public disposition or the date after which a private disposition is to
9 be made. A notification that is sent so near to the disposition date that a notified
10 person could not be expected to act on or take account of the notification would be
11 unreasonable.

12 3. **Timeliness of Notification: Safe Harbor.** The 10-day notice period in
13 subsection (b) is intended to be a "safe harbor" and not a minimum requirement.
14 To qualify for the "safe harbor" the notification must be sent after default. A
15 notification also must be sent in a commercially reasonable manner. See Section 9-
16 611(b) ("reasonable authenticated notification"). Those requirements prevent a
17 secured party from taking advantage of the "safe harbor" by, for example, giving
18 the debtor a notification at the time of the original extension of credit or sending the
19 notice by surface mail to a debtor overseas.

20 4. **No Inference for Consumer Transactions.** The subsection (b) "safe
21 harbor" does not apply in consumer transactions. Under subsection (c), the
22 limitation of subsection (b) to transactions other than consumer transactions is
23 intended to leave to the court the determination of the timeliness of notifications in
24 consumer transactions. Subsection (c) also instructs the court not to draw any
25 inference from the limitation as to the proper approach for consumer transactions
26 and leaves the court free to continue to apply established approaches to those
27 transactions.

28 [9-613]

29 Reporters' Comments

30 1. **Source.** New.

31 2. **Contents of Notification.** To comply with the "reasonable authenticated
32 notification" requirement of Section 9-611(b), the contents of a notification must be
33 reasonable. Except in a consumer-goods transaction, the contents of a notification
34 that includes the information set forth in paragraph (1) are sufficient as a matter of
35 law, unless the parties agree otherwise. (The reference to "time" of disposition

1 means here, as it does in former Section 9-504(3), not only the hour of the day but
2 also the date.) Although a secured party may choose to include additional
3 information concerning the transaction or the debtor's rights and obligations, no
4 additional information is required unless the parties agree otherwise. A notification
5 that lacks some of the information set forth in paragraph (1) nevertheless may be
6 sufficient if found to be so by the trier of fact, under paragraph (2). A properly
7 completed sample form of notification in paragraph (5) is one example of a
8 notification that would contain the information set forth in paragraph (1). Under
9 paragraph (4), however, no particular phrasing of the notification is required.

10 **[9-614]**

11 1. **Source.** New.

12 2. **Notification in Consumer-Goods Transactions.** Subsection (a)(1) sets
13 forth the information required for a reasonable effective notification in a consumer-
14 goods transaction. A notification that lacks any of the information set forth in
15 subsection (a)(1) is insufficient as a matter of law. Compare Section 9-613(2),
16 under which the trier of fact may find a notification to be sufficient even if it lacks
17 some information listed in paragraph (1) of that section.

18 3. **Safe-Harbor Form of Notification; Errors in Information.** Although
19 Subsection (a)(2) provides that a particular phrasing of a notification is not
20 required, subsection (a)(3) specifies a safe-harbor form that, when properly
21 completed, satisfies subsection (a)(1). Under subsection (a)(4), non-misleading,
22 minor errors in information contained in notification are permitted if the safe-
23 harbor form is used *and if the errors are in information not required under*
24 *subsection (a)(1)*. However, subsection (b) leaves to the courts the determination of
25 the effects, if any, of errors if another form of notification is used or if the errors
26 relate to information required by subsection (a)(1).

27 **[9-615]**

28 Reporters' Comments

29 1. **Source.** former Section 9-504(1), (2).

30 2. **Application of Proceeds.** This section contains the rules governing
31 application of proceeds and the debtor's liability for a deficiency following a
32 disposition of collateral. Subsection (a) sets forth the basic order of application.
33 The proceeds are applied first to the expenses of disposition, second to the
34 obligation secured by the security interest that is being enforced, and third, in the
35 specified circumstances, to interests that are subordinate to that security interest.

1 Subsections (a) and (d) also address the right of a consignor to receive
2 proceeds of a disposition by a secured party whose interest is senior to that of the
3 consignor. Subsection (a) requires the enforcing secured party to pay excess
4 proceeds first to subordinate secured parties or lienholders whose interests are
5 senior to that of a consignor and, finally, to a consignor. Inasmuch as a consignor is
6 the owner of the collateral, secured parties and lienholders whose interests are
7 junior to the consignor’s interest will not be entitled to any proceeds. In like
8 fashion, under revised subsection (d)(1) the debtor is not entitled to a surplus when
9 the enforcing secured party is required to pay over proceeds to a consignor.

10 3. **Noncash Proceeds.** Subsection (c) addresses the application of noncash
11 proceeds of a disposition, such as a note or lease. The explanation in the
12 Comments to Section 9-608 generally applies to this subsection. Under subsection
13 (c), if a disposition produces noncash proceeds, such as a promissory note, the
14 secured party is under no duty to apply the proceeds or their value to the secured
15 obligation. If a secured party elects to apply the note to the outstanding obligation,
16 however, it must do so in a commercially reasonable manner. One would expect
17 that where noncash proceeds are or may be material, the parties would agree to
18 more specific standards in an agreement entered into before or after default. The
19 parties may agree to the method of application of noncash proceeds if the method is
20 not manifestly unreasonable. See Section 9-603.

21 4. **Surplus and Deficiency.** Subsection (d) deals with surplus and
22 deficiency. It revises former Section 9-504(2) by imposing an explicit requirement
23 that the secured party “pay the debtor for any surplus, while retaining the secured
24 party’s duty to “account. Inasmuch as the debtor may not be an obligor,
25 subsection (d) now provides that the obligor (not the debtor) is liable for the
26 deficiency. The special rule governing surplus and deficiency when receivables
27 have been sold likewise has been revised to take into account the new distinction
28 between debtor and obligor. Subsection (d) also addresses the situation in which a
29 consignor has an interest that is subordinate to the security interest being enforced.

30 5. **Collateral Under New Ownership.** When the debtor sells collateral
31 subject to a security interest, the original debtor (creator of the security interest) is
32 no longer a debtor inasmuch as it no longer has a property interest in the collateral;
33 the buyer is the debtor. See Section 9-102. As between the debtor (buyer of the
34 collateral) and the original debtor (seller of the collateral), the debtor (buyer)
35 normally would be entitled to the surplus. Subsection (d) therefore requires the
36 secured party to pay the surplus to the debtor (buyer), not to the original debtor
37 (seller) with which it has dealt. But, because this situation arises as a result of the
38 debtor’s wrongful act, this Article does not expose the secured party to the risk of
39 determining ownership of the collateral. If the secured party does not know about
40 the new debtor and accordingly pays the surplus to the original debtor, the
41 exculpatory provisions of this Article exonerate the secured party from liability to
42 the new debtor. See Sections 9-605, 9-628(a), (b). If a debtor sells collateral *free*

1 of a security interest, such as a sale to a buyer in ordinary course of business (see
2 Section 9-320(a)), the property is no longer collateral and the buyer is not a debtor.

3 6. **“Low Price” Dispositions.** Subsection (f) provides a special method for
4 calculating a deficiency or surplus when the secured party, a person related to the
5 secured party (defined in Section 9-102), or a secondary obligor acquires the
6 collateral at a foreclosure disposition. It recognizes that when the foreclosing
7 secured party or a related party is the transferee of the collateral, the secured party
8 sometimes lacks the incentive to maximize the proceeds of disposition. As a
9 consequence, the disposition may comply with the procedural requirements of this
10 Article (e.g., it is conducted in a commercially reasonable manner following
11 reasonable notice) but nevertheless fetch a low price.

12 Subsection (f) adjusts for this lack of incentive. If the proceeds of a
13 disposition of collateral to a secured party, a person related to the secured party, or
14 a secondary obligor are “significantly below the range of proceeds that a complying
15 disposition to a person other than the secured party, a person related to the secured
16 party, or a secondary obligor would have brought, then instead of calculating a
17 deficiency (or surplus) based on the actual net proceeds, the calculation is based
18 upon the amount that would have been received in a commercially reasonable
19 disposition to a person other than the secured party, a person related to the secured
20 party, or a secondary obligor. Subsection (f) thus rejects the view that the secured
21 party’s receipt of such a price necessarily constitutes noncompliance with Part 6.
22 However, such a price may suggest the need for greater judicial scrutiny. See
23 Section 9-610, Comment 9.

24 7. **“Person related to.”** Two definitions of “person related to” are found in
25 Section 9-102. One applies when the secured party is an individual, and the other
26 applies when the secured party is an organization. The definitions are patterned
27 closely on the corresponding definition in Section 1.301(32) of the Uniform
28 Consumer Credit Code.

29 **[9-616]**

30 **Reporters’ Comments**

31 1. **Source.** New.

32 2. **Duty to Send Information Concerning Surplus or Deficiency.** This
33 section reflects the view that, in every consumer-goods transaction, the debtor or
34 obligor is entitled to know the amount of a surplus or deficiency and the basis upon
35 which the surplus or deficiency was calculated. Under subsection (b)(1), a secured
36 party is obligated to provide this information (an “explanation,” defined in
37 subsection (a)(1)) no later than the time that it accounts for and pays a surplus or
38 the time of its first written attempt to collect the deficiency. The obligor need not

1 make a request for an accounting in order to receive an explanation. A secured
2 party that does not account for and pay a surplus or attempt to collect a deficiency
3 in writing has no obligation to send an explanation under subsection (b)(1) and,
4 consequently, cannot be liable for noncompliance.

5 A debtor or secondary obligor need not wait until the secured party
6 commences written collection efforts in order to receive an explanation of how a
7 deficiency or surplus was calculated. Subsection (b)(2) obliges the secured party to
8 send an explanation within 14 days after it receives a “request” (defined in
9 subsection (a)(2)).

10 **3. Liability for Noncompliance.** A secured party that fails to comply with
11 subsection (b)(2) is liable for any loss caused plus \$500. See Section 9-625(b), (c),
12 and (e)(7). A secured party that fails to send an explanation under subsection (b)(1)
13 is liable for any loss caused plus, if the noncompliance was “part of a pattern, or
14 consistent with a practice of noncompliance, \$500. See Section 9-625(b), (c), and
15 (e)(6). However, a secured party that fails to comply with this section is not liable
16 for statutory minimum damages under Section 9-625(c)(2). See Section 9-628(d).

17 **[9-617]**

18 Reporters’ Comments

19 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-504(4).

20 2. **Title Taken by Qualifying Transferee.** Subsection (a) sets forth the
21 rights acquired by persons that qualify under subsection (b)(1) or (2). Such a
22 person is a “transferee, inasmuch as a buyer at a foreclosure sale does not meet the
23 definition of “purchaser” in Section 1-201 (the transfer is not, vis-a-vis the debtor,
24 “voluntary”). By virtue of the expanded definition of the term “debtor” in Section
25 9-102, subsection (a) makes clear that the ownership interest of a person that
26 bought the collateral subject to the security interest is terminated. Such a person is
27 a debtor under this Article. Under the former Article, the result arguably is the
28 same, but the statute is not clear. Under subsection (a), a disposition normally
29 discharges the security interest being foreclosed and any subordinate security
30 interests.

31 3. **Title Taken by Nonqualifying Transferee.** Subsection (c) specifies the
32 consequences for a transferee that does not qualify for protection under subsections
33 (a) and (b) (e.g., a transferee with knowledge of defects in a public sale). The
34 transferee takes subject to the rights of the debtor, the enforcing secured party, and
35 other security interests or liens.

36 **[9-618]**

1. **Source.** Former Section 9-504(5).

2. **Scope of This Section.** Under this section, assignments of secured obligations and other transactions (regardless of form) that function like assignments of secured obligations are not dispositions to which Part 6 applies. Rather, they constitute assignments of rights and (occasionally) delegations of duties. Application of this section may require an investigation into the agreement of the parties, which may not be reflected in the words of the repurchase agreement (e.g., when the agreement requires a recourse party to “purchase the collateral but contemplates that the purchaser will then conduct an Article 9 foreclosure sale).

This section, like former Section 9-504(5), does not constitute a general and comprehensive rule for allocating rights and duties upon assignment of a secured obligation. Rather, it applies only in situations involving a secondary obligor described in subsection (a). In other contexts, the agreement of the parties and applicable law other than Article 9 determine whether the assignment imposes upon the assignee any duty to the debtor and whether the assignor retains its duties to the debtor after the assignment.

Subsection (a)(1) applies when there has been an assignment of an obligation that is secured at the time it is assigned. Thus, if a secondary obligor acquires the collateral at a disposition under Section 9-610 and simultaneously or subsequently discharges the unsecured deficiency claim, subsection (a)(1) is not implicated. Similarly, subsection (a)(3) applies only when the secondary obligor is subrogated to the secured party's rights with respect to collateral. Thus, this subsection will not be implicated if a secondary obligor discharges the debtor's unsecured obligation for a post-disposition deficiency. Similarly, if the secured party disposes of some of the collateral and the secondary obligor thereafter discharges the remaining obligation, subsection (a) applies only with respect to rights and duties concerning the remaining collateral and, under subsection (b), the subrogation is not a disposition *of the remaining collateral*.

As discussed more fully in Comment 3, a secondary obligor may receive a transfer of collateral in a disposition made under Section 9-610 in exchange for a payment that is applied against the secured obligation. However, a secondary obligor that pays and receives a transfer of collateral does not necessarily become subrogated to the rights of the secured party as contemplated by subsection (a)(3). Only to the extent the secondary obligor makes a payment in satisfaction of its secondary obligation would it become subrogated. To the extent its payment constitutes the price of the collateral in a Section 9-610 disposition by the secured party, the secondary obligor would not be subrogated. Thus, if the amount paid by the secondary obligor for the collateral in a Section 9-610 disposition is insufficient to discharge the secured obligation and the secondary obligor satisfies the remaining balance, it would be subrogated to the secured party's deficiency claim.

1 But the duties of the secured party *as such* would have come to an end with respect
2 to that collateral. In some situations the capacity in which the payment is made
3 may be unclear. Accordingly, the parties should in their relationship provide clear
4 evidence of the nature and circumstances of the payment by the secondary obligor.

5 **3. Transfer of Collateral to Secondary Obligor.** It is possible for a
6 secured party to transfer collateral to a secondary obligor in a transaction that is a
7 disposition under Section 9-610 and that establishes a surplus or deficiency under
8 Section 9-615. Indeed, the draft includes a special rule, in Section 9-615(f), for
9 establishing a deficiency in the case of some dispositions to, *inter alia*, secondary
10 obligors. Some have read former Section 9-504(5) to provide that a transfer of
11 collateral to a recourse party can *never* constitute a disposition of collateral under
12 that section. We doubt that this is a reasonable construction of the statute. It would
13 be odd that a secured party could itself buy collateral at its own public sale while a
14 recourse party would be entirely prohibited from purchasing at the sale.

15 **4. Timing and Scope of Obligations.** The word “after” now replaces the
16 word “if” (which appeared in earlier drafts) at the end of the introductory portion of
17 subsection (a). This change is intended to make clear that when a successor
18 assignee, transferee, or subrogee becomes obligated it does not assume any liability
19 for earlier actions or inactions of the secured party that it has succeeded. Once the
20 successor becomes obligated, however, it is responsible for complying with the
21 secured party’s duties thereafter. For example, if the successor is in possession of
22 collateral it has the duties specified in Section 9-207.

23 **[9-619]**

24 Reporters’ Comments

25 **1. Source.** New.

26 **2. Transfer of Record or Legal Title.** Potential buyers of collateral that is
27 covered by a certificate of title (e.g., an automobile) or is subject to a registration
28 system (e.g., a copyright) typically require as a condition of their purchase that the
29 certificate or registry reflect their ownership. In many cases, this condition can be
30 met only with the consent of the record owner. If the record owner is the debtor
31 and, as often is the case after the default, the debtor refuses to cooperate, the
32 secured party may have great difficulty disposing of the collateral. Applicable non-
33 UCC law (e.g., a certificate-of-title act, federal registry rules, or the like) may
34 provide a means by which the secured party may obtain or transfer record or legal
35 title for the purpose of a disposition of the property under this Article.

36 Subsection (b) provides a simple mechanism for obtaining record or legal
37 title, for use primarily when other law does not provide one. Of course, use of this
38 mechanism will not be effective to clear title to the extent that subsection (b) is

1 preempted by federal law. Subsection (b) contemplates a transfer of record or legal
2 title to a third party, following a secured party’s exercise of its disposition or
3 acceptance remedies under this Part, as well as a transfer to a secured party prior to
4 its exercise of those remedies. Under subsection (c), a transfer of record or legal
5 title, under subsection (b) or under other law, to a secured party prior to the exercise
6 of those remedies merely puts the secured party in a position to pass legal or record
7 title to a transferee at foreclosure. A secured party that has obtained record or legal
8 title retains its duties with respect to enforcement of its security interest, and the
9 debtor retains its rights as well.

10 The Official Comments will make clear that the mechanism provided by this
11 section is in addition to any similar title-clearing provision under law other than this
12 article.

13 **[9-620]**

14 Reporters’ Comments

15 1. **Source.** Former Section 9-505.

16 2. **Overview and Organization.** This section and the two sections
17 following deal with strict foreclosure, a procedure by which the secured party
18 acquires the debtor’s interest in the collateral without the need for a sale or other
19 disposition under Section 9-610. Although these provisions derive from former
20 Section 9-505, they have been entirely reorganized and substantially rewritten. The
21 more straightforward approach taken in this Article eliminates the fiction that the
22 secured party always will present a “proposal for the retention of collateral and the
23 debtor will have a fixed period to respond. By eliminating the need (but preserving
24 the possibility) for proceeding in this fashion, this section eliminates much of the
25 awkwardness of former Section 9-505. It reflects the belief that strict foreclosures
26 should be encouraged and often will produce better results than a disposition for all
27 concerned. This Comment explains how the three sections are organized. The
28 following Comments contain a subsection-by-subsection analysis of the text.

29 Subsection (a) sets forth the conditions necessary to an effective acceptance
30 (formerly, retention) of collateral in full or partial satisfaction of the secured
31 obligation. The first condition is that the debtor must consent to the acceptance.
32 Subsection (c) provides that this consent must be manifested either by the debtor’s
33 post-default, authenticated agreement to the acceptance or, in the case of an
34 acceptance in full satisfaction, by the debtor’s 20-day silence after receipt of an
35 authenticated “proposal (defined in Section 9-102). Subsection (b) conditions the
36 effectiveness of an apparent acceptance on the secured party’s authenticated
37 acceptance or its sending a proposal; “constructive or “deemed acceptances are
38 not effective.

1 The second condition necessary to an effective acceptance of collateral is
2 the absence of a timely objection from a person that holds an interest subordinate to
3 the security interest in question. Subsection (d) indicates when an objection is
4 timely. If either of these conditions is not met, any purported or apparent
5 acceptance in satisfaction is ineffective.

6 The third condition applies only in a consumer-goods transaction: the
7 collateral may not be in the possession of the debtor when the debtor consents to
8 the acceptance.

9 In addition to the conditions described above, Section 9-621 requires that a
10 secured party that wishes to proceed under this section notify certain other persons
11 that have or claim to have an interest in the collateral. Unlike the failure to meet
12 the conditions in subsection (a), under Section 9-622(b) the failure to comply with
13 the notification requirement of Section 9-621 does not render the acceptance of
14 collateral ineffective. Rather, the acceptance can take effect notwithstanding the
15 secured party's noncompliance. Section 9-622(b) also indicates that a person to
16 which the required notice was not sent has the right to recover damages under
17 Section 9-625(b). Section 9-622(a) sets forth the effect of an acceptance of
18 collateral.

19 **3. Proposals.** Section 9-102 defines the term "proposal. It is necessary to
20 send a "proposal to the debtor only if the debtor does not agree to an acceptance in
21 an authenticated record as described in subsection (c)(1) or (c)(2). A proposal need
22 not take any particular form as long as it sets forth the terms under which the
23 secured party is willing to accept collateral in satisfaction. A proposal to accept
24 collateral should specify the amount (or a means of calculating the amount, such as
25 by including a per diem accrual figure) of the secured obligations to be satisfied,
26 state the conditions (if any) under which the proposal may be revoked, and describe
27 any other applicable conditions. Note, however, that a conditional proposal
28 generally requires the debtor's agreement in order to take effect. See subsection (c),
29 discussed in the following Comment.

30 **4. Conditions to Effective Acceptance.** Subsection (a) contains the
31 conditions necessary to the effectiveness of an acceptance of collateral. Subsection
32 (a)(1) requires the debtor's consent. Under subsections (c)(1) and (c)(2), the debtor
33 may consent by agreeing to the acceptance in writing after default. Subsection
34 (c)(2) contains an alternative method by which to satisfy the debtor's-consent
35 condition in subsection (a)(1). It follows the proposal-and-objection model found
36 in former Section 9-505: The debtor consents if the secured party sends a proposal
37 to the debtor and does not receive an objection within 20 days. Under subsection
38 (c)(1), however, that silence is not deemed to be consent with respect to
39 acceptances in partial satisfaction. Thus, a secured party that wishes to conduct a
40 "partial strict foreclosure must obtain the debtor's agreement in a record
41 authenticated after default. In all other respects, the conditions necessary to an

1 effective partial strict foreclosure are the same as those governing acceptance of
2 collateral in full satisfaction.

3 The time when a debtor consents to a strict foreclosure is significant in
4 several circumstances under this section and the following one. See Sections 9-
5 620(a)(1), (d)(2); 9-621(a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3). For purposes of determining the time
6 of consent, a debtor’s conditional consent constitutes consent.

7 Subsection (a)(2) contains the second condition to the effectiveness of an
8 acceptance under this section—the absence of an objection from a person holding a
9 junior interest in the collateral or from a secondary obligor. Any junior
10 party—secured party or lienholder—is entitled to lodge an objection to a proposal,
11 even if that person was not entitled to notification under Section 9-621. Subsection
12 (d), discussed below, indicates when an objection is timely.

13 In a consumer-goods transaction, an acceptance is not effective unless the
14 collateral is not in the possession of the debtor when the debtor consents to the
15 acceptance. Subsection (a)(3).

16 **5. Secured Party’s Agreement; No “Constructive” Strict Foreclosure.**

17 The conditions of subsection (a) relate to actual or implied consent by the debtor
18 and any secondary obligor or holder of a junior security interest or lien. To ensure
19 that the debtor cannot unilaterally cause an acceptance of collateral, subsection (b)
20 provides that compliance with these conditions is necessary but not sufficient to
21 cause an acceptance of collateral. Rather, under subsection (b), acceptance does not
22 occur unless, in addition, the secured party consents to the acceptance in an
23 authenticated record or sends to the debtor a proposal. For this reason, a mere delay
24 in collection or disposition of collateral does not constitute a “constructive strict
25 foreclosure. Instead, a delay that is unreasonable may be a factor relating to
26 whether the secured party acted in a commercially reasonable manner for purposes
27 of Section 9-607 or 9-610. A debtor’s voluntary surrender of collateral to a secured
28 party and the secured party’s acceptance of possession of the collateral raises no
29 implication whatsoever that the secured party intends or is proposing to accept the
30 collateral in satisfaction of the secured obligation under this section.

31 **6. When Acceptance Occurs.** This section does not impose any
32 formalities or identify any steps that a secured party must take in order to accept
33 collateral once the conditions of subsections (a) and (b) have been met. Absent
34 facts or circumstances indicating a contrary intention, the fact that the conditions
35 have been met provides a sufficient indication that the secured party has accepted
36 the collateral on the terms to which the debtor has agreed or failed to object.
37 Acceptance of the collateral normally is automatic upon the secured party’s
38 becoming bound and the time for objection passing. As a matter of good business
39 practice, an enforcing secured party may wish to memorialize its acceptance, such
40 as by notifying the debtor that the strict foreclosure is effective or by placing a
41 written record to that effect in its files. The secured party’s agreement to accept

1 collateral is self-executing and cannot be breached. The secured party is bound by
2 its agreement to accept collateral and by any proposal to which the debtor consents.

3 **7. No Possession Requirement.** This section eliminates the former
4 requirement that the secured party be “in possession of collateral. Intangible
5 collateral, which cannot be possessed, may be subject to a strict foreclosure under
6 this section. However, under subsection (a)(3), if the collateral is consumer goods,
7 acceptance does not occur unless the debtor is not in possession.

8 **8. When Objection Timely.** Subsection (d) explains when an objection is
9 timely and thus prevents an acceptance of collateral from taking effect. An
10 objection by a person to which notification was sent under Section 9-621 is
11 effective if it is received by the secured party within 20 days from the date the
12 notification was sent to that person. Other objecting parties (i.e., third parties that
13 are not entitled to notification) may object at any time within 20 days after the last
14 notification is sent under Section 9-621. If no such notification is sent, third parties
15 must object before the debtor agrees to the acceptance in writing or is deemed to
16 have consented by silence. The former may occur any time after default, and the
17 latter requires a 20-day waiting period. See subsection (c).

18 **9. Applicability of Other Law.** This section does not purport to regulate
19 all aspects of the transaction by which a secured party may become the owner of
20 collateral previously owned by the debtor. For example, a secured party’s
21 acceptance of a motor vehicle in satisfaction of secured obligations may require
22 compliance with the applicable motor vehicle certificate-of-title law. State
23 legislatures should conform those laws so that they mesh well with this section and
24 Section 9-610, and courts should construe those laws and this section
25 harmoniously. A secured party’s acceptance of collateral in the possession of the
26 debtor also may implicate statutes dealing with a seller’s retention of possession of
27 goods sold. See, e.g., Cal. Civ. Code § 3440.1-9.

28 **10. Accounts, Chattel Paper, Payment Intangibles, and Promissory**
29 **Notes.** If the collateral is accounts, chattel paper, payment intangibles, or
30 promissory notes, then a secured party’s acceptance of the collateral in satisfaction
31 of secured obligations would constitute a sale to the secured party. That sale would
32 give rise to a new security interest (the ownership interest) under Sections 1-
33 201(37) and 9-109. The new security interest would remain perfected by a filing
34 (or, in the case of promissory notes, by possession) that was effective to perfect the
35 secured party’s original security interest. However, the procedures for acceptance
36 of collateral under this section satisfy all necessary formalities and a new security
37 agreement authenticated by the debtor would not be necessary.

38 **11. Obligation to Dispose of Consumer Goods.** Subsection (e) imposes
39 an obligation on the secured party to dispose of consumer goods under certain
40 circumstances. Subsection (f) explains when a disposition that is required under
41 subsection (e) is timely.

1 request for accounting, etc.); 9-509(a) (duty to refrain from filing unauthorized
2 financing statement); and 9-513(a) or (c) (duty to provide termination statement).
3 Subsections (d), (e), and (f) provide supplemental damages for violation of those
4 sections. Subsection (c)(2), which gives a minimum damage recovery in consumer-
5 goods transactions, applies only to noncompliance with the provisions of this Part.

6 **3. Injunctions.** Subsection (a) modifies the first sentence of former
7 subsection (1) by adding the references to “collection” and “enforcement.”

8 **4. Damages for Noncompliance with this Article.** Subsection (b) sets
9 forth the basic remedy for failure to comply with the requirements of this Article: a
10 damage recovery in the amount of loss caused by the noncompliance. Subsection
11 (c) identifies who may recover from the secured party for its liability under
12 subsection (b). It affords a remedy to any aggrieved person that is a debtor or
13 obligor. However, a principal obligor that is not a debtor may recover damages
14 only for noncompliance with Section 9-616, inasmuch as none of the other rights
15 and duties in this Article run in favor of a principal obligor. Subsection (c) also
16 affords a remedy to an aggrieved person that holds a competing security interest or
17 lien, regardless of whether the aggrieved person is entitled to notification under Part
18 6. The remedy is available even to holders of senior security interests and liens.
19 The exercise of this remedy is subject to the normal rules of pleading and proof. A
20 person that has delegated the duties of a secured party but that remains obligated to
21 perform them is liable under this subsection. The last sentence of subsection (d)
22 eliminates the possibility of double recovery or other over-compensation arising out
23 of a reduction or elimination of a deficiency under Section 9-626, based on
24 noncompliance with the provisions of this Part relating to collection, enforcement,
25 disposition, or acceptance. Assuming no double recovery, a debtor whose
26 deficiency is eliminated under Section 9-626 may pursue a claim for a surplus.
27 Because Section 9-626 does not apply to consumer transactions, the statute is silent
28 as to whether a double recovery or other over-compensation is possible in a
29 consumer transaction.

30 Damages for violation of the requirements of this article, including Section
31 9-609, are those reasonably calculated to put an eligible claimant in the position
32 that it would have occupied had no violation occurred. See Section 1-106. For
33 example, assume that a secured party commits a breach of the peace that enables it
34 to obtain possession of collateral following an actual default. Assume further that
35 in the absence of the breach of the peace, the secured party could have obtained
36 possession through judicial proceedings three weeks later than the time that it
37 actually took possession. Under these circumstances, the debtor should be
38 compensated for the value of the use of the collateral for the three-week period.
39 Assume, alternatively, that the secured party commits a breach of peace while
40 wrongfully taking possession of the collateral (i.e., wrongfully, because no default
41 had occurred). Following its taking possession, the secured party sells the
42 collateral. The collateral now has vanished. These circumstances warrant the
43 debtor’s recovery of the entire value of the collateral. In neither of these cases,

1 disposed of, or accepted the collateral. It contains special rules applicable to a
2 determination of the amount of a deficiency or surplus. The rules in this section
3 apply only to noncompliance in connection with the “collection, enforcement,
4 disposition, or acceptance under Part 6. For other types of noncompliance with
5 Part 6, the general liability rule, recovery of actual damages under Section 9-625(b),
6 applies. Consider, for example, a repossession that does not comply with Section
7 9-609 for want of a default. The debtor’s remedy is under Section 9-625(b). In a
8 proper case the secured party also may be liable for conversion under non-UCC
9 law. If the secured party thereafter disposed of the collateral, however, it would
10 violate Section 9-610 at that time, and this section would apply.

11 **3. Rebuttable Presumption Rule.** Subsection (a) establishes the
12 rebuttable presumption rule for transactions other than consumer transactions.
13 Under paragraph (1), the secured party need not prove compliance with the relevant
14 provisions of this Part as part of its prima facie case. If, however, the debtor or a
15 secondary obligor raises the issue (in accordance with the forum’s rules of pleading
16 and practice), then the secured party bears the burden of proving that the collection,
17 enforcement, or disposition complied. In the event the secured party is unable to
18 meet this burden, then paragraph (3) explains how to calculate the deficiency.
19 Under this rebuttable presumption rule, the debtor or obligor is to be credited with
20 the greater of the actual proceeds of the disposition or the proceeds that would have
21 been realized had the secured party complied with the relevant provisions. If a
22 deficiency remains, then the secured party is entitled to recover it. The references
23 to “the secured obligation, expenses, and attorney’s fees in paragraphs (3) and (4)
24 embrace the application rules in Sections 9-608(a) and 9-615(a).

25 Unless the secured party proves that compliance with the relevant
26 provisions would have yielded a smaller amount, under paragraph (4) the amount
27 that a complying collection, enforcement, or disposition would have yielded is
28 deemed to be equal to the amount of the secured obligation, together with expenses
29 and attorney’s fees. Thus, the secured party may not recover any deficiency unless
30 it meets this burden.

31 **4. Consumer Transactions.** Although subsection (a) adopts a version of
32 the rebuttable presumption rule for transactions other than consumer transactions,
33 with certain exceptions Part 6 does not specify the effect of a secured party’s
34 noncompliance in consumer transactions. (The exceptions are the provisions for
35 the recovery of damages in Section 9-625.) Subsection (b) provides that the
36 limitation of subsection (a) to transactions other than consumer transactions is
37 intended to leave to the court the determination of the proper rules in consumer
38 transactions. It also instructs the court not to draw any inference from the limitation
39 as to the proper rules for consumer transactions and leaves the court free to
40 continue to apply established approaches to those transactions.

41 Courts construing former Section 9-507 have disagreed about the
42 consequences of a secured party’s failure to comply with the requirements of

1 former Part 5. Three general approaches have emerged. Some courts have held
2 that a noncomplying secured party may not recover a deficiency (the “absolute bar
3 rule). Other courts have held that the debtor can offset against a claim to a
4 deficiency all damages recoverable under former Section 9-507 resulting from the
5 secured party’s noncompliance (the “offset rule). A plurality of courts considering
6 the issue has held that the noncomplying secured party is barred from recovering a
7 deficiency unless it overcomes a rebuttable presumption that compliance with
8 former Part 5 would have yielded an amount sufficient to satisfy the secured debt.
9 In addition to the nonuniformity resulting from court decisions, some States have
10 enacted special rules governing the availability of deficiencies.

11 **5. Burden of Proof When Section 9-615(f) Applies.** Subsection (a)(5) is
12 new. It imposes upon a debtor or obligor the burden of proving that the proceeds of
13 a disposition are so low that, under Section 9-615(f), the actual proceeds should not
14 serve as the basis upon which a deficiency or surplus is calculated. If the burden
15 were placed on the secured party, then debtors might be encouraged to challenge
16 the price received in every disposition to the secured party, a person related to the
17 secured party, or a secondary obligor.

18 **6. Delay in Applying This Section.** There is an inevitable delay between
19 the time a secured party engages in noncomplying collections or dispositions and
20 the time of a subsequent judicial determination that the secured party did not
21 comply with Part 6. During the interim, the secured party, believing that the
22 secured obligation is larger than it ultimately is determined to be, may continue to
23 make collections on and dispositions of collateral. If the secured indebtedness is
24 discharged thereafter by the operation of the rebuttable presumption rule, a
25 reasonable application of this section would impose liability on the secured party
26 for the amount of the excess, unwarranted recoveries.

27 **[9-627]**

28 **Reporters’ Comments**

29 **1. Source.** Former Section 9-507(2).

30 **2. Relationship of Price to Commercial Reasonableness.** Some
31 observers have found the notion contained in subsection (a) (former Section
32 9-507(2)) (the fact that a better price could have been obtained does not establish
33 lack of commercial reasonableness) to be inconsistent with that found in Section
34 9-610(b) (former Section 9-504(3) (every aspect of the sale, including its terms,
35 must be commercially reasonable). The Drafting Committee perceives no
36 inconsistency, but it favors an explanation of the relationship between price and
37 commercial reasonableness in the Official Comments. See, e.g., Section 9-610,
38 Comment 10.

